



# Cherokee

---

OPERATING INFORMATION



## OWNER REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

**Selling Dealer  
Stamp**

Selling Dealer  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]

Make \_\_\_\_\_

Model \_\_\_\_\_

DATE OF REG:      Day      Month      Year

Registration No. \_\_\_\_\_  
or License No. \_\_\_\_\_

OWNER:

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number:

Private \_\_\_\_\_

Business\_\_\_\_\_

I have provided and explained the following:

OPERATING MANUAL  
(Vehicle Handbook) ☐

VEHICLE □

PRE DELIVERY INSPECTION ☐

CUSTOMER

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_

DEALER \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_



# Table of Contents

1	INTRODUCTION . . . . .	3
2	THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE . . . . .	9
3	UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE . . . . .	65
4	UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL . . . . .	169
5	STARTING AND OPERATING . . . . .	257
6	WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES . . . . .	351
7	MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE . . . . .	379
8	MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES . . . . .	427
9	IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE . . . . .	437
10	INDEX . . . . .	461



## INTRODUCTION

- INTRODUCTION .....4
- ROLLOVER WARNING .....5
- IMPORTANT NOTICE .....5
- HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL .....6
- WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS .....8
- VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER .....8
- VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS .....8

## INTRODUCTION

Congratulations on selecting your new FCA US LLC vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality - all essentials that are traditional to our vehicles.

This is a specialized utility vehicle. It can go places and perform tasks that conventional passenger vehicles are not intended. It handles and maneuvers differently from many passenger vehicles both on-road and off-road, so take time to become familiar with your vehicle.

The two-wheel drive version of this vehicle was designed for on-road use only. It is not intended for off-road driving or use in other severe conditions suited for a four-wheel drive vehicle.

Before you start to drive this vehicle, read the Owner's Manual and all the Supplements. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, and transmission and power transfer unit shifting. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience, but as in driving any vehicle, take it easy as you begin. When driving off-road or working the vehicle, don't overload it or expect it to overcome the forces of nature. Always observe local laws wherever you drive.

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a collision. Be sure to read the "On-Road/ Off-Road Driving Tips" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

### NOTE:

**After reviewing the owner information, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient referencing and remain with the vehicle when sold.**

Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a collision.

Operating this vehicle at excessive speeds or while intoxicated may result in loss of control, collision with other vehicles or objects, going off the road, or overturning; any of which may lead to serious injury or death. Also, failure to use seat belts subjects the driver and passengers to a greater risk of injury or death.

To keep your vehicle running at its best, have your vehicle serviced at recommended intervals by an authorized dealer or distributor who has the qualified personnel, special tools and equipment to perform all service.



The manufacturer and its distributors are vitally interested in your complete satisfaction with this vehicle. If you encounter a service or warranty problem which is not resolved to your satisfaction, discuss the matter with your authorized dealer or distributor's management.

Your authorized dealer or distributor will be happy to assist you with any questions about your vehicle.

## ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger vehicles. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over when some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this

vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.



80346090

**Rollover Warning Label**

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

## IMPORTANT NOTICE

ALL MATERIAL CONTAINED IN THIS PUBLICATION IS BASED ON THE LATEST INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT TIME OF PUBLICA-

TION APPROVAL. THE RIGHT IS RESERVED TO PUBLISH REVISIONS AT ANY TIME.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty Information Booklet and various customer-oriented documents. You are urged to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this Owner's Manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

After you have read the Owner's Manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient reference and remain with the vehicle when sold.

The manufacturer reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or to make additions to or improvements in its products without imposing any obligations upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

The Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the features that are standard or available as extra cost options. Therefore, some of the

equipment and accessories in this publication may not appear on your vehicle.

**NOTE:**

**Be sure to read the Owner's Manual first before driving your vehicle and before attaching or installing parts/accessories or making other modifications to the vehicle.**

In view of the many replacement parts and accessories from various manufacturers available on the market, the manufacturer cannot be certain that the driving safety of your vehicle will not be impaired by the attachment or installation of such parts. Even if such parts are officially-approved (for example, by a general operating permit for the part or by constructing the part in an officially approved design), or if an individual operating permit was issued for the vehicle after the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be implicitly assumed that the driving safety of your vehicle is unimpaired. Therefore, neither experts nor official agencies are liable.

The manufacturer only assumes responsibility when parts, which are expressly authorized or recommended by the manufacturer, are attached or installed at an authorized dealer. The same applies when modifications to the original condition are subsequently made on the manufacturer's vehicles.

Your warranties do not cover any part that the manufacturer did not supply. Nor do they cover the cost of any repairs or adjustments that might be caused or needed because of the installation or use of non-manufacturer parts, components, equipment, materials, or additives. Nor do your warranties cover the costs of repairing damage or conditions caused by any changes to your vehicle that do not comply with the manufacturers specifications.

Original MOPAR® parts and accessories and other products approved by the manufacturer, including qualified advice, are available at your authorized dealer.

## HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

Since the specification of your vehicle depends on the items of equipment ordered, certain descriptions and illustrations may differ from your vehicle's equipment.

The detailed index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Consult the following table for a description of the symbols that may be used on your vehicle or throughout this Owner's Manual:



010533317

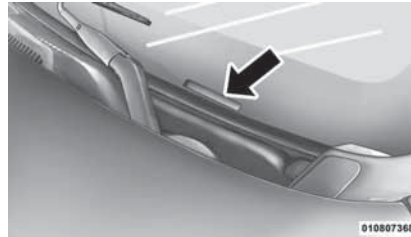
## WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This Owner's Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in a collision, bodily injury and/or death. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire Owner's Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on the left front corner of the instrument panel. The VIN is visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield. The VIN number also is stamped into the right front body, on the right front seat cross member. With the seat in the rear most position a flap in the carpet can be cut open and lifted to reveal the VIN. It also appears on the Automobile Information Disclosure Label affixed to a window on your vehicle, the vehicle registration, and the title.

The VIN is also stamped on either right or left hand side of the engine block.



Vehicle Identification Number



Right Front Body VIN Location

### NOTE:

It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

## VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ ALTERATIONS

### WARNING!

Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

## THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

- **A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS** . . . . .12
  - Ignition Node Module (IGNM) — If Equipped. . . . .12
  - Keyless Push Button Ignition . . . . .12
  - Key Fob — If Equipped . . . . .13
  - Ignition Or Accessory On Message . . . . .13
- **STEERING WHEEL LOCK — IF EQUIPPED** . . . . .14
- **SENTRY KEY** . . . . .14
  - Replacement Keys . . . . .15
  - Customer Key Programming . . . . .15
- **VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED** . . . . .16
  - To Arm The System . . . . .16
  - To Disarm The System . . . . .16
  - Security System Manual Override . . . . .17
- **ILLUMINATED ENTRY** . . . . .17
- **REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE)** . . . . .17
  - To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate. . . . .18
  - To Lock The Doors And Liftgate . . . . .18
  - Programming Additional Transmitters . . . . .19

• Transmitter Battery Replacement . . . . .	19
• REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	20
• How To Use Remote Start . . . . .	20
• Remote Start Abort Message On Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID) — If Equipped . . . . .	21
• To Enter Remote Start Mode . . . . .	21
• To Exit Remote Start Mode Without Driving The Vehicle . . . . .	22
• To Exit Remote Start Mode And Drive The Vehicle . . . . .	22
• Remote Start Comfort Systems — If Equipped . . . . .	22
• Remote Start Windshield Wiper De-Icer Activation — If Equipped . . . . .	22
• DOOR LOCKS . . . . .	22
• Manual Door Locks . . . . .	22
• Power Door Locks . . . . .	23
• Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors . . . . .	24
• KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO — PASSIVE ENTRY . . . . .	25
• WINDOWS . . . . .	28
• Power Windows . . . . .	28
• Wind Buffeting . . . . .	29
• LIFTGATE . . . . .	29
• Power Liftgate — If Equipped . . . . .	30
• OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS . . . . .	32
• Important Safety Precautions . . . . .	32
• Seat Belt Systems . . . . .	33
• Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) . . . . .	40
• Child Restraints — Carrying Children Safely . . . . .	49
• Transporting Pets . . . . .	60
• ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS . . . . .	60

- **SAFETY TIPS . . . . .61**
  - **Transporting Passengers . . . . .61**
  - **Exhaust Gas . . . . .61**
  - **Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle . . . . .62**
  - **Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle .63**

## A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS

Your vehicle uses either a key start ignition system or a keyless push button ignition system. The key start ignition system consists of a Key Fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter (called RKE Key Fob) and an Ignition Node Module (IGNM). The keyless push button ignition system consists of an RKE Key Fob and a Keyless Push Button Ignition.

### Ignition Node Module (IGNM) — If Equipped

The Ignition Node Module (IGNM) operates similar to an ignition switch. It has four operating positions, three with detents and one that is spring-loaded. The detent positions are OFF, ACC, and ON/RUN. The START position is a spring-loaded momentary contact position. When released from the START position, the switch automatically returns to the ON/RUN position.



Ignition Node Module (IGNM)

- 1 — OFF
- 2 — ACC (ACCESSORY)
- 3 — ON/RUN
- 4 — START

### Keyless Push Button Ignition

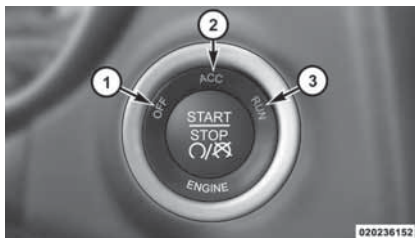
This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition with the push of a button as long as the RKE Key Fob is in the passenger compartment.

The Keyless Push Button Ignition has four operating positions, three of which are labeled and will illuminate when in position. The three positions are: OFF, ACC, and ON/RUN. The fourth position is START. During start, ON/RUN will illuminate.

#### NOTE:

**In case the ignition does not change with the push of a button, the RKE Key Fob may have a low or dead battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the RKE Key Fob against the engine START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition.**





**Keyless Push Button Ignition**

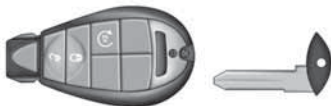
- 1 — OFF
- 2 — ACC (ACCESSORY)
- 3 — ON/RUN

### Key Fob — If Equipped

The RKE Key Fob also contains an emergency key, which stores in the rear of the RKE Key Fob.

The emergency key allows for entry into the vehicle should the battery in the vehicle or the RKE Key Fob go dead. You can keep the emergency key with you when valet parking.

To remove the emergency key, slide the mechanical latch on the face of the RKE Key Fob sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.



**Emergency Key Removal (IGNM System)**



**Emergency Key Removal (Keyless Push Button Ignition System)**

### NOTE:

**You can insert the double-sided emergency key into the lock cylinders with either side up.**

### Ignition Or Accessory On Message

When opening the driver's door when the ignition is in ACC or ON/RUN (engine not running), a chime will sound to remind you to place the ignition in the OFF position. In addition to the chime, the ignition or accessory on message will display in the cluster.

**WARNING!**

- Before exiting a vehicle, always shift the automatic transmission into PARK or the manual transmission into REVERSE, apply the parking brake, turn the engine OFF, remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle. If equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, always make sure the keyless ignition node is in "OFF" mode, remove the Key Fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

**CAUTION!**

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation. Always remove key from the ignition and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

**STEERING WHEEL LOCK — IF EQUIPPED**

Your vehicle may be equipped with a passive electronic steering wheel lock. This lock prevents steering the vehicle with the ignition OFF. The steering wheel lock releases with the ignition On. If the lock does not disengage and the vehicle does not start, turn the wheel to the left and right to disengage the lock.

**SENTRY KEY**

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses a Key Fob with a factory-mated Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter (RKE Key Fob), a Keyless Push Button Ignition and a RF receiver to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only RKE Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system will not allow the engine to crank with an invalid Key Fob.

After placing the ignition to the ON/RUN position, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the system. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone tried to use an invalid RKE Key Fob to start the engine. Either of these conditions will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the system. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

**CAUTION!**

- Do not make modifications or alterations to the immobilizer system. Modifications or alterations to the immobilization system may result in a loss of security protection.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- The Sentry Key Immobilizer system is not compatible with some aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the RKE Key Fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

**Replacement Keys**

**NOTE:**

**Only RKE Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a RKE Key Fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.**

**CAUTION!**

- Always remove the Key Fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, always remember to place the ignition in the OFF position.

**NOTE:**

**Duplication of RKE Key Fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank RKE Key Fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank RKE Key Fob is one that has never been programmed.**

When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.

**Customer Key Programming**

Programming RKE Key Fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer.

## VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

This Vehicle Security Alarm monitors the vehicle doors, hood, liftgate, and ignition for unauthorized operation. While the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, interior switches for door locks and liftgate release are disabled. If something triggers the Vehicle Security Alarm, the horn will sound for 29 seconds and turn off all of the visual signals after an additional 31 seconds. If the triggering device is not deactivated, the horn will sound again after a five second delay for another 29 seconds. If the trigger remains present, this cycle will repeat for up to five minutes.

### To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the Vehicle Security Alarm:

1. Make sure the vehicle's ignition is cycled to the "OFF" position (refer to "Starting Procedures" in "Starting And Operating" for further information).
  - For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry, make sure the vehicle ignition system is OFF.

- For vehicles not equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry, make sure the vehicle ignition system is OFF, and the key is physically removed from the ignition.
2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
    - Push LOCK on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
    - Push the LOCK button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid Key Fob available in the same exterior zone (refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information).
    - Push the LOCK button on the RKE Key Fob.
  3. If any doors are open, close them.

### To Disarm The System

The Vehicle Security Alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Push the UNLOCK button on the RKE Key Fob.
- Grasp the Passive Entry Unlock Door Handle with a valid RKE Key Fob available in the same exterior zone (if equipped). Refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.
- Cycle the vehicle ignition system out of the OFF position.
  - For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry, push the Keyless Enter-N-Go Start/Stop button (requires at least one valid RKE Key Fob in the vehicle).
  - For vehicles not equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry, insert a valid key into the ignition switch and turn the key to the ON position.

### NOTE:

- **The driver's door key cylinder and the liftgate button on the RKE Key Fob cannot arm or disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.**

- The Vehicle Security Alarm remains armed during power liftgate entry. Pushing the liftgate button will not disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door, the alarm will sound.
- When the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The Vehicle Security Alarm is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security Alarm will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

If the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the Vehicle Security Alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash and the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

### Security System Manual Override

The Vehicle Security Alarm will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock plunger.

### ILLUMINATED ENTRY

The courtesy lights will turn on when you use the RKE Key Fob to unlock the doors or open any door.

This feature also turns on the approach lighting in the outside mirrors.

The lights will fade to off after approximately 30 seconds, or they will immediately fade to off once the ignition switch is turned to ON/RUN from the OFF position.

#### NOTE:

- The front courtesy overhead console and door courtesy lights do not turn on if the dimmer control is in the “Dome defeat” position (extreme bottom position).
- The Illuminated Entry system will not operate if the dimmer control is in the “Dome defeat” position (extreme bottom position).

### REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE)

The RKE system allows you to lock or unlock the doors and open the power liftgate from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m) using a hand-held Key Fob with RKE transmitter (RKE Key Fob). The RKE Key Fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

#### NOTE:

**Driving at speeds 5 mph (8 km/h) and above disables the system from responding to all RKE Key Fob buttons for all RKE Key Fobs.**



0202005294

**Emergency Key Removal**



020207762

**Emergency Key Removal (IGNM)**

### **To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate**

Push and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE Key Fob once to unlock the driver's door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will also turn on.

If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

### **1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks**

This feature lets you program the system to unlock either the driver's door or all doors on the first push of the UNLOCK button on the RKE Key Fob. To change the current setting, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

### **Flash Lamps With Lock**

This feature will cause the turn signal lights to flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current

setting, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

### **Headlight Illumination On Approach**

This feature activates the headlights for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the RKE transmitter. The time for this feature is programmable on vehicles equipped through Uconnect. To change the current setting, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

### **To Lock The Doors And Liftgate**

Push and release the LOCK button on the RKE Key Fob to lock all doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the signal.

If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry" under "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

## Programming Additional Transmitters

Programming Key Fobs or RKE Key Fob may be performed at an authorized dealer.

## Transmitter Battery Replacement

The recommended replacement battery is one CR2032 battery.

### NOTE:

- **Perchlorate Material** — special handling may apply.
  - **Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.**
1. Remove the emergency key by sliding the mechanical latch on the back of the RKE Key Fob sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.



020207762

Emergency Key Removal (IGNM)



0202006328

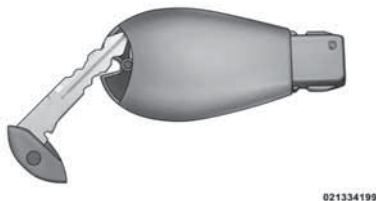
Emergency Key Removal

2. Separating RKE Key Fob halves requires screw removal (if equipped) and gently prying the two halves of the RKE Key Fob apart with the emergency key. Make sure not to damage the seal during removal.



0213004938

Remove Screw From Transmitter Case



Separating Ignition Node Module (IGNM)  
Transmitter Case



Separating Keyless Ignition Node Transmitter  
Case

3. Remove the battery by turning the back cover over (battery facing downward) and tapping it lightly on a solid surface such as a table or similar, and then replace the battery. When replacing the battery, match the + sign on the battery to the + sign on the inside of the battery clip, located on the back cover. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.

4. To assemble the RKE Key Fob case, snap the two halves together.

## REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED



This system uses the RKE Key Fob to start the engine conveniently from outside the vehicle while still maintaining security. The system has a range of approximately 300 ft (91 m).

### NOTE:

- The vehicle must be equipped with an automatic transmission to be equipped with Remote Start.
- Obstructions between the vehicle and RKE Key Fob may reduce this range.

### How To Use Remote Start

All of the following conditions must be met before the engine will remote start:

- Gear selector in PARK
- Doors closed
- Hood closed
- Liftgate closed
- Hazard switch off
- Brake switch inactive (brake pedal not pushed)
- Battery at an acceptable charge level
- System not disabled from previous remote start event
- Vehicle alarm system indicator flashing



- Ignition in STOP/OFF position
- Fuel level meets minimum requirement
- Vehicle Security Alarm is not signaling an intrusion

#### **WARNING!**

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- Keep Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitters away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.


### **Remote Start Abort Message On Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID) — If Equipped**

The following messages will display in the EVIC/DID if the vehicle fails to remote start or exits remote start prematurely:

- Remote Start Aborted — Door Open
- Remote Start Aborted — Hood Open
- Remote Start Aborted — Fuel Low
- Remote Start Aborted — Liftgate Open
- Remote Start Disabled — Start Vehicle To Reset
- Remote Start Aborted — Too Cold
- Remote Start Aborted — Time Expired

The message will stay active until the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN position.

### **To Enter Remote Start Mode**

Push and release the REMOTE START button  on the RKE Key Fob twice within five seconds. The vehicle doors will lock, the parking lights will flash, and the horn will chirp twice (if

programmed). Then, the engine will start, and the vehicle will remain in the Remote Start mode for a 15-minute cycle.

#### **NOTE:**

- **If an engine fault is present or fuel level is low, the vehicle will start and then shut down in 10 seconds.**
- **The park lamps will turn on and remain on during Remote Start mode.**
- **For security, power window and power sunroof operation (if equipped) are disabled when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode.**
- **The engine can be started two consecutive times with the RKE Key Fob. However, the ignition must be cycled by pushing the START/STOP button twice (or the ignition switch must be cycled to the ON/RUN position) before you can repeat the start sequence for a third cycle.**

### **To Exit Remote Start Mode Without Driving The Vehicle**

Push and release the REMOTE START button one time or allow the engine to run for the entire 15-minute cycle.

#### **NOTE:**

To avoid unintentional shutdowns, the system will disable the one time push of the REMOTE START button for two seconds after receiving a valid Remote Start request.

### **To Exit Remote Start Mode And Drive The Vehicle**

Before the end of 15-minute cycle, push and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE Key Fob to unlock the doors and disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm (if equipped). Then, prior to the end of the 15-minute cycle, push and release the START/STOP button. If the START/STOP button is not present, insert the RKE Key Fob into the ignition switch and turn the switch to the ON/RUN position.

#### **NOTE:**

- For vehicles not equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry feature, the ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN position in order to drive the vehicle.
- For vehicles not equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry feature, the message “Remote Start Active — Insert Key and Turn To Run” will display in the EVIC/DID until you insert the key.
- For vehicles equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry feature, the message “Remote Start Active — Push Start Button” will display in the EVIC/DID until you push the START button.

### **Remote Start Comfort Systems — If Equipped**

When remote start is activated, the heated steering wheel and driver heated seat features will automatically turn on in cold weather. In warm weather, the driver vented seat feature will automatically turn on when the remote start is activated. These features will stay on through

the duration of remote start or until the ignition switch is cycled to the ON/RUN position.

### **Remote Start Windshield Wiper De-Icer Activation — If Equipped**

When Remote Start is active and the outside ambient temperature is less than 40° F (4.4° C), the Windshield Wiper De-Icer will be enabled. Exiting Remote Start will resume previous operation, except if the Windshield Wiper De-Icer is active. The Windshield Wiper De-Icer timer and operation will continue.

## **DOOR LOCKS**

### **Manual Door Locks**

To lock each door, rotate the door lock knob on each door trim panel forward. To unlock the front doors, pull the inside door handle to the first detent or rotate the door lock button until the red indicator is visible. To unlock the rear doors, rotate the door lock button until the red indicator is visible.

If the door lock button is locked (no red indicator visible) when you shut the door, the door will

lock. Therefore, make sure the Key Fob is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

**NOTE:**

**The manual door locks will not lock or unlock the liftgate.**

**WARNING!**

- For personal security and safety in the event of a collision, lock the vehicle doors before you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the Key Fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle. If equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, always make sure the keyless ignition node is in "OFF" mode, remove the Key Fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries or death.

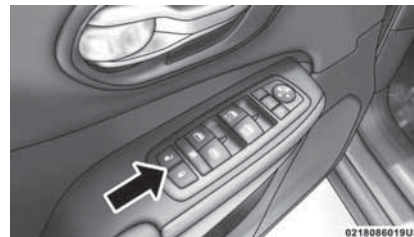
*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

**Power Door Locks**

A power door lock switch is located on each of the front door trim panels. Use this switch to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate.



**Power Door Lock Switches**

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the Passive Entry feature system. Refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

If you push the power door lock switch while the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position, and any front door is open, the power locks will not operate. This prevents you from accidentally locking the RKE Key Fob in the vehicle. Placing the ignition to the OFF position or closing the door will allow the locks to operate. If a door is open, and the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN

position, a chime will sound as a reminder to remove the RKE Key Fob.

#### **Automatic Door Locks — If Equipped**

The auto door lock feature default condition is enabled. When enabled, the door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (24 km/h). The auto door lock feature can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer. The auto door lock feature is enabled/disabled in the Uconnect Settings.

#### **Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit**

The doors will unlock automatically on vehicles with power door locks if:

1. The Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature is enabled.
2. All doors are closed.
3. The transmission gear selector was not in PARK, then is placed in PARK.
4. Any door is opened.

#### **Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit Programming**

To change the current setting, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

#### **NOTE:**

**Use the Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature in accordance with local laws.**

#### **Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors**

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with a Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To use the system, open each rear door, use a flat blade screwdriver (or ignition key) and rotate the dial to the LOCK or UNLOCK position. When the system on a door is engaged, that door can only be opened by using the outside door handle even if the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.



**Child-Protection Door Lock Function**

#### **NOTE:**

- When the child lock system is engaged, the door can be opened only by using the outside door handle even though the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.
- After disengaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.
- After engaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.

- For emergency exit with the system engaged, move the lock knob up (unlocked position), roll down the window, and open the door with the outside door handle.

#### **WARNING!**

Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged.

## **KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO — PASSIVE ENTRY**

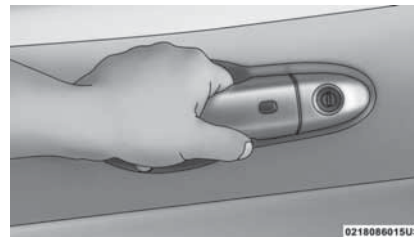
The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system and a feature of Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to push the RKE Key Fob lock or unlock buttons.

#### **NOTE:**

- Passive Entry may be programmed ON/OFF; refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.
- If wearing gloves on your hands, or if it has been raining on the Passive Entry door handle, the unlock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.
- If the vehicle is unlocked by Passive Entry and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will re-lock and if equipped will arm the security alarm.

#### **To Unlock From The Driver's Side**

With a valid Passive Entry RKE Key Fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's door handle, grab the front driver door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically.



Grab The Door Handle To Unlock

#### **NOTE:**

If “Unlock All Doors 1st Press” is programmed all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver's door handle. To select between “Unlock Driver Door 1st Press” and “Unlock All Doors 1st Press,” refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

#### **To Unlock From The Passenger Side**

With a valid Passive Entry RKE Key Fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the passenger door handle, grab

the front passenger door handle to unlock all four doors and the liftgate automatically.

**NOTE:**

**All doors will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver's door unlock preference setting ("Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" or "Unlock All Doors 1st Press").**

**Preventing Inadvertent Locking Of the Passive Entry RKE Key Fob In Vehicle**

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry RKE Key Fob inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function if the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

FOBIK-Safe only executes in vehicles with passive entry. There are three situations that trigger a FOBIK-Safe search in any passive entry vehicle:

- A lock request is made by a valid Passive Entry RKE Key Fob while a door is open.

- A lock request is made by the Passive Entry door handle while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the door panel switch while the door is open.

When any of these situations occur, after all open doors are shut, the FOBIK-Safe search will be executed. If it finds a Passive Entry RKE Key Fob inside the vehicle, and it does not find any Passive Entry RKE Key Fob outside the vehicle, then the vehicle will unlock and alert the customer.

**NOTE:**

**The vehicle will only unlock the doors when a valid Passive Entry RKE Key Fob is detected inside the vehicle, and no valid Passive Entry RKE Key Fob is detected outside the vehicle. The vehicle will not unlock the doors when any of the following conditions are true:**

- The doors are manually locked using the door lock knobs.

- **There is a valid Passive Entry RKE Key Fob outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of either Passive Entry door handle.**
- **Three attempts are made to lock the doors using the door panel switch and then close the doors.**

**To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate**

The liftgate passive entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release. With a valid Passive Entry RKE Key Fob within 3 ft (1.0 m) of the liftgate, push the electronic liftgate release to open with one fluid motion.

**NOTE:**

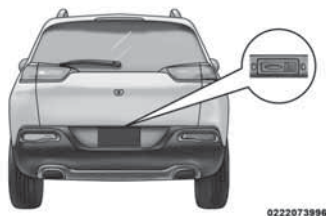
If "Unlock All Doors 1st Press" is programmed in EVIC/DID (if equipped), all doors will unlock when you push the electronic release on the liftgate. If "Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" is programmed in Uconnect, the liftgate will unlock when you push the electronic release on the liftgate. Refer to "Uconnect" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

### To Lock The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry RKE Key Fob within 3 ft (1.0 m) of the liftgate, push the passive entry lock button located to the right of electronic liftgate release.

#### NOTE:

**The liftgate passive entry lock button will lock all doors and the liftgate. The liftgate unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release.**

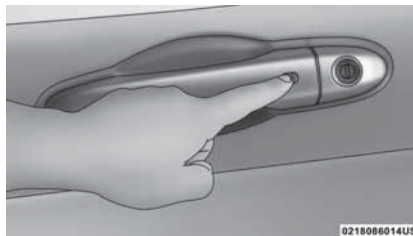


Electronic Liftgate Release/Liftgate Passive Entry Location

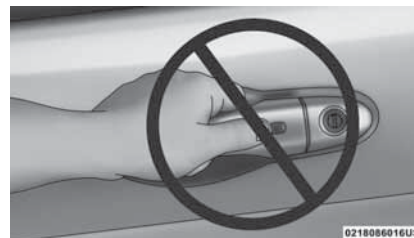
### To Lock The Vehicle's Doors And Liftgate

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry RKE Key Fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver or passenger front door handles, push the door handle LOCK button to lock all four doors.

DO NOT grab the door handle, when pushing the door handle lock button. This could unlock the door(s).



Push The Door Handle Button To Lock



DO NOT Grab The Door Handle When Locking

#### NOTE:

- After pushing the door handle button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using either Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.
- If Passive Entry is disabled using Uconnect System, the key protection described in "Preventing Inadvertent Locking of Passive Entry RKE Key Fob in Vehicle" remains active/functional.

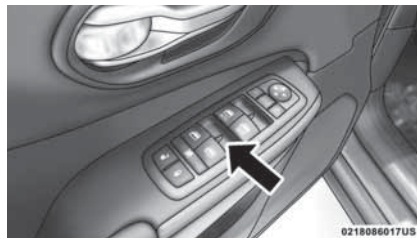
- **The Passive Entry system will not operate if the RKE Key Fob battery is dead.**

The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.

## WINDOWS

### Power Windows

The window controls on the drivers door control all the door windows.



**Power Window Switches**

There are single window controls on each passenger door trim panel, which operate the pas-

senger door windows. The window controls will operate only when the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position.

### **WARNING!**

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not let children play with power windows. Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

### **AUTO-Down Feature**

The driver door power window switch and some model passenger door power window switches have an AUTO-Down feature. Push the window switch to the second detent, release, and the window will go down automatically.

To open the window part way, push the window switch to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the AUTO-Down operation, pull up on the switch briefly.

### **AUTO-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection**

Lift the window switch to the second detent, release, and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the AUTO-Up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.

### **NOTE:**

- **If the window runs into any obstacle during auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.**



- **Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto-reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly to the first detent and hold to close the window manually.**

#### **WARNING!**

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. Be sure to clear all objects from the window before closing.

#### **Reset AUTO-Up**

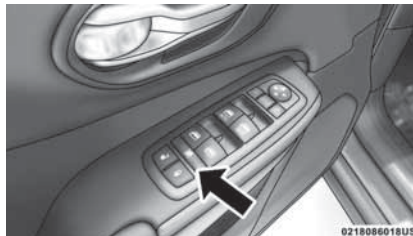
Should the AUTO-Up feature stop working, the window probably needs to be reset. To reset AUTO-Up:

1. Pull the window switch up to close the window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.
2. Push the window switch down firmly to the second detent to open the window com-

pletely and continue to hold the switch down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.

#### **Window Lockout Switch**

The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button (setting it in the DOWN position). To enable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button again (setting it in the UP position).



**Window Lockout Switch**

#### **Wind Buffeting**

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

#### **LIFTGATE**

##### **To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate**

The liftgate passive entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release. With a valid Passive Entry RKE Key Fob within 3 ft (1.0 m) of the liftgate, push the electronic liftgate release to open with one fluid motion.

**NOTE:**

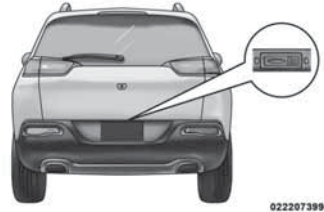
If “Unlock All Doors 1st Press” is programmed in EVIC/DID if equipped, all doors will unlock when you push the electronic release on the liftgate. If “Unlock Driver Door 1st Press” is programmed in Uconnect Settings, only the liftgate will unlock when you push the electronic release on the liftgate. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

**To Lock The Liftgate**

With a valid Passive Entry RKE Key Fob within 3 ft (1.0 m) of the liftgate, push the Passive Entry LOCK button located to the right of electronic liftgate release.

**NOTE:**

The liftgate unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release.



Liftgate Entry

**NOTE:**

Use the power door LOCK switch on either front door trim panel or the RKE Key Fob to lock and unlock the liftgate. The manual door locks on the doors and the driver's door lock cylinder will not lock and unlock the liftgate.

**WARNING!**

Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.

**Power Liftgate — If Equipped**



The power liftgate may be opened by pushing the electronic liftgate release (refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry” located in “Things To Know Before Starting”) or by pushing the LIFTGATE button on the RKE Key Fob. Push the LIFTGATE button on the RKE Key Fob twice within five seconds to open the power liftgate. Once the liftgate is open, pushing the button twice within five seconds a second time will close the liftgate.

The power liftgate may also be opened or closed by pushing the LIFTGATE button located on the front overhead console. If the liftgate is fully open, the liftgate can be closed by pushing the LIFTGATE button located on left rear trim

panel, near the liftgate opening. If the liftgate is in motion, pushing the LIFTGATE button located on left rear trim panel will reverse the liftgate.

When the LIFTGATE button on the RKE Key Fob is pushed two times, the turn signals will flash twice to signal that the liftgate is opening or closing (if Flash Lamps with Lock is enabled in the Uconnect settings), and the liftgate chime will be audible. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

**NOTE:**

- In the event of a power malfunction to the liftgate, an emergency liftgate latch release can be used to open the liftgate. The emergency liftgate latch release can be accessed through a snap-in cover located on the liftgate trim panel.
- If liftgate is left open for an extended period of time, the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.

**WARNING!**

During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.

**NOTE:**

- The power liftgate buttons will not operate if the vehicle is in gear or the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h).
- The power liftgate will not operate in temperatures below -22°F (-30°C) or temperatures above 150°F (65°C). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before pushing any of the power liftgate switches.
- If anything obstructs the power liftgate while it is closing or opening, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed or open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- There are also pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate. Light pressure

anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.

- If the liftgate is not fully open, push the Liftgate button on the RKE Key Fob twice to operate the liftgate.
- If the electronic liftgate release is pushed while the power liftgate is closing, the liftgate will reverse to the full open position.
- If the electronic liftgate release is pushed while the power liftgate is opening, the liftgate motor will disengage to allow manual operation.
- If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop and the liftgate must be opened or closed manually.
- If your liftgate is power closing and you put the vehicle in gear, the liftgate will continue to power close. However, vehicle movement may result in a detection of an obstruction.

**WARNING!**

- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.
- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

## OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

## Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.



**Warning Label On Front Passenger Sun Visor**

2. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint. (Refer to "Child Restraints")
3. Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (Refer to "Child Restraints" in this section of "Occupant Restraints") should be secured in a vehicle with a rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.
4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.

7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the Advanced Front Air Bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, contact the Customer Center. Phone numbers are provided under "If You Need Assistance."

**WARNING!**

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.


- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

**Seat Belt Systems**

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

**Rear Seat BeltAlert — If Equipped  
Front Seat BeltAlert**

 BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger to buckle their seat belts. The Belt Alert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

**Initial Indication**

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first turned to the START or ON/RUN position an intermittent chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first turned to the START or ON/RUN position the respective Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn solid red and remain red until the seat belt is buckled. The respective Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn solid green once the seat belt is buckled. After the driver and outboard front seat passenger have buckled their seat belts all Seat Belt Reminder Lights will turn off. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

### **BeltAlert Warning Sequence**


The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the respective Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain solid red until the driver and outboard front seat passenger are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

### **Change Of Status**

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or heavy object is on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

### **Rear Seat BeltAlert**

 Rear Seat BeltAlert shows the driver whether the seat belts in the rear seat are buckled or unbuckled. When the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position, a Seat Belt Reminder Light turns on for each rear seat position. If a seat belt is buckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light for that position will illuminate solid green. If a seat belt is unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will illuminate red. If a rear passenger unbuckles a seat belt that was buckled at the start of the trip, a single chime will sound and the Seat Belt Reminder Light for that position will change from solid green to blinking red. This will alert the driver to stop the vehicle until the rear passenger buckles the seat belt

again. After the driver and outboard front seat passenger have buckled their seat belts all Seat Belt Reminder Lights will turn off.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by your authorized dealer. FCA International Operations LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

### **NOTE:**

**If BeltAlert has been deactivated, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.**

### **Lap/Shoulder Belts**

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

**WARNING!**

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.
- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.
- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.

**(Continued)**

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

**Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions**

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.



**Pulling Out The Latch Plate**

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."





**Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle**

4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.



**Positioning The Lap Belt**

5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

### **Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure**

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

### **Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage**

In the driver and front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



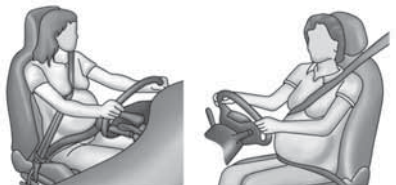
**Adjustable Anchorage**

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

**NOTE:**

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

**Seat Belts And Pregnant Women**



**Pregnant Women And Seat Belts**

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

**Seat Belt Pretensioner**

The front seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

**NOTE:**

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

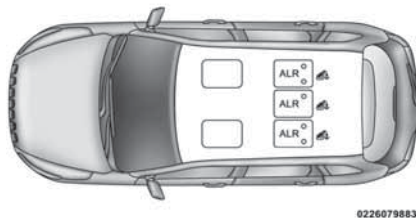
The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

### Energy Management Feature

This vehicle has a seat belt system with an Energy Management feature in the front seating positions that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. This seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

### Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) — If Equipped

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions may be equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to "Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt" under the "Child Restraints" in the "Occupant Restraints" chapter of this manual. The table below defines the type of feature for each seating position.



- ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in a vehicle with a rear seat.

### WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

### How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.

2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

### **How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode**

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

#### **WARNING!**

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.

**(Continued)**


#### **WARNING! (Continued)**

- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

### **Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)**

#### **Air Bag System Components**

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following air bag system components:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel

- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Advanced Front Air Bags
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch

#### **Advanced Front Air Bags**

This vehicle has Advanced Front Air Bags for both the driver and front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver's Advanced Front Air Bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's Advanced Front Air Bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" are embossed on the air bag covers.



**Advanced Front Air Bag And Knee Impact Bolster Locations**

- 1 — Driver Advanced Front Air Bag
- 2 — Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag
- 3 — Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag/Driver Knee Impact Bolster
- 4 — Passenger Knee Impact Bolster

**WARNING!**

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during Advanced Front Air Bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room

**(Continued)**

**WARNING! (Continued)**

to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

**Advanced Front Air Bag Features**

The Advanced Front Air Bag system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors or other system components.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle

switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

**WARNING!**

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.

**(Continued)**

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

**Advanced Front Air Bag Operation**

Advanced Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Advanced Front Air Bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The Advanced Front Air Bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, Advanced Front Air Bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the ORC detects a collision requiring the Advanced Front Air Bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the Advanced Front Air Bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The Advanced Front Air Bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

**Knee Impact Bolsters**

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and

position the front occupants for improved interaction with the Advanced Front Air Bags.

**WARNING!**

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

**Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag**

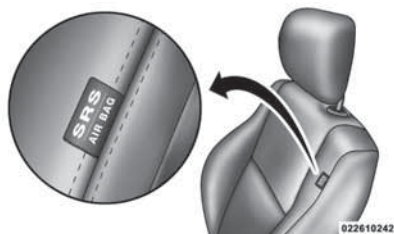
This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column. The Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag provides enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and Advanced Front Air Bags.

**Supplemental Side Air Bags**

Your vehicle is equipped with two types of side air bags:

1. **Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs):** Located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are

marked with a “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIR-BAG” label sewn into the outboard side of the seats.



**Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label**

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts and/or vehicle rollover events, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback's trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and

the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

**WARNING!**

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

2. **Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs):** Located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG.”



**Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location**

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head or other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts and/or vehicle rollover events, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABICs deploy downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the trim out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not

belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

**WARNING!**

- Your vehicle is equipped with left and right Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs). Do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Your vehicle is equipped with SABICs. In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

The SABICs and SABs (“Side Air Bags”) are designed to activate in certain side impacts and certain rollover events. The Occupant Restraint Controller (“ORC”) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular side impact or rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. Occupants,

including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the Side Air Bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.

Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from inflating Side Air Bags. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

**WARNING!**

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.

*(Continued)*



**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

**NOTE:**

**Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.**

**Side Impacts**

In side impacts, the side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the

Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the Advanced Front Air Bags deploy.

**Rollover Events**

Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The ORC determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing-system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. A slower-developing event may deploy the seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle. A

faster-developing event may deploy the seat belt pretensioners as well as the Side Air Bags on both sides of the vehicle. The rollover sensing-system may also deploy the seat belt pretensioners, with or without the Side Air Bags, on both sides of the vehicle if the vehicle experiences a near rollover event.

**If A Deployment Occurs**

The Advanced Front Air Bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

**NOTE:**

**Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.**

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if

you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.

- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

**WARNING!**

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision.

**(Continued)**

**WARNING! (Continued)**

Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

**NOTE:**

- **Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.**
- **After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.**

**Enhanced Accident Response System**

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.

- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the hazard light button is pressed. The hazard lights can be deactivated by pressing the hazard light button.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power.
- Unlock the power door locks.

**Enhanced Accident Response System  
Reset Procedure**

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

**Air Bag Warning Light**



The air bags must be ready to inflate for your protection in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with air bag system electrical components.

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bags even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the

air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

**NOTE:**

**If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.**

**WARNING!**

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bags to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

**Redundant Air Bag Warning Light**



If a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light is detected, which could affect the Supplemental Restraint System ("SRS"), the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will illuminate on the instrument panel. The Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single chime will sound to alert you that the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

## Maintaining Your Air Bag System

### **WARNING!**

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.

***(Continued)***

### **WARNING! *(Continued)***

- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

### **Event Data Recorder (EDR)**

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems per-

formed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

**NOTE:**

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

## Child Restraints — Carrying Children Safely



922600123

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. EC directive 2003/20/EC requires proper use of restraints in all EC countries.

Children less than 1.5 meters tall and 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

**WARNING!**

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Children should ride rearward facing as long as possible; this is the most protected position for a child in the event of a crash. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

In Europe, children restraint systems are defined by regulation ECE-R44, which divides them into five weight groups:

Restraint Group	Weight Group
Group 0	up to 10 kg
Group 0+	up to 13 kg
Group 1	9-18 kg
Group 2	15-25 kg
Group 3	22-36 kg

Check the label of your child restraint. All approved child restraints must include type-approval data and the control mark on its label. The label must be permanently secured to the child restraint system. You should not remove this label from the child restraint.

**WARNING!**

Extreme Hazard! Do not place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an active air bag.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

Refer to visor mounted labels for information. Deployment of the air bag in an accident could cause fatal injuries to the baby regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

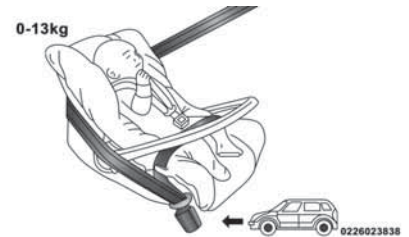
**“Universal” Child Restraint Systems**

The figures in the following sections are examples of each type of universal child restraint system. Typical installations are shown. Always install your child restraint system according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions, which must be included with this type of restraint system.

See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt” for the steps to properly lock the seat belt over the child restraint.

Child restraint systems with ISOFIX anchorages are available for installing the child restraint system to the vehicle without using the vehicle’s seat belts.

**Group 0 And 0+**



**Fig. A**

Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward facing in the vehicle as long as possible. Infants up to 13 kg must be restrained in a rear-facing seat like the child seat shown in fig. A. This type of child restraint supports the

child's head and does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sudden decelerations or a crash.

The rear-facing child restraint is restrained by the vehicle's seat belts, as shown in fig. A. The child seat restrains the child with its own harness.

**WARNING!**

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

**Group 1**



**Fig. B**

Children who weigh between 9 kg and 18 kg may be carried in a Group 1, forward facing seat like the one in fig. B. This type of child restraint is for older children who are too big for a Group 0 or 0+ child restraint.

**Group 2**



**Fig. C**

Children who weigh between 15 kg and 25 kg and who are too big for the Group 1 child restraint may use a Group 2 child restraint system.

As shown in fig. C, the Group 2 child restraint system positions the child correctly with respect to the seat belt so that the shoulder belt crosses the child's chest and not the neck, and the lap belt is snug on the pelvis and not the abdomen.

### Group 3

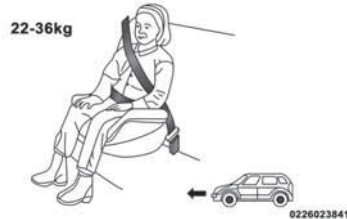


Fig. D

Children who weigh between 22 kg and 36 kg and who are tall enough to use the adult shoulder belt may use a Group 3 child restraint. Group 3 child restraints position the lap belt on the child's pelvis. The child must be tall enough that the shoulder belt crosses the child's chest and not their neck.

Fig. D shows an example of a Group 3 child restraint system correctly positioning the child on the rear seat.

#### WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.

(Continued)

#### WARNING! (Continued)

- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

#### Suitability Of Passenger Seats For Universal Child Restraint System Use

According to the European Directive 2000/3/EC, the suitability of each passenger seat position for the installation of Universal Child Restraint Systems is shown in the following table:



Universal Child Seating Position Chart			
Mass Group	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center
Group 0 - Up to 10 kg	X	U/UF	X
Group 0+ - Up to 13 kg	X	U/UF	X
Group 1 - 9 to 18 kg	X	U/UF	X
Group II & III - 15 to 36 kg	X	U/UF	X

Key of letters used in the table above:

- U = Suitable for “universal” category restraints approved for use in this age/weight group.
- UF = Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- L = Suitable for particular child restraints given on attached list. These restraints may be of the “specific vehicle”, “restricted” or “semi-universal” categories.
- B = Built-in restraint approved for the age/weight group.
- X = Seat position not suitable for children in this age/weight group.

#### Seat Belts For Older Children

Children over 1.50 m in height can wear seat belts instead of using child restraints.

Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the seat belt properly fits the child or if they should still use a Group 2 or Group 3 child restraint to improve the fit of the seat belt:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while they are still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between their neck and arm?

4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not their stomach?

5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was “no,” then the child still needs to use a Group 2 or 3 child restraint in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

**WARNING!**

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

**ISOFIX Restraint System**

Fig. E

0226023842


Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called ISOFIX. This system allows ISOFIX equipped child seats to be installed without using the vehicle's seat belts. The ISOFIX system has two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and a top tether anchorage located behind the seating position.

An example of a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system for weight group 1 is shown in Fig. E. ISOFIX child restraints are also available in the other weight groups.

**Locating ISOFIX Anchorages**

The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.

**Rear Seat ISOFIX Anchorages****Locating Tether Anchorages**

 There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear outboard seating position located on the back of the seat.

ISOFIX child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar on each side. Each will have a connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints may also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.



**Tether Anchorage Locations**

### **Center Seat ISOFIX**

#### **WARNING!**

- This vehicle does not have center ISOFIX or tether anchorages. This position is not approved for any type of ISOFIX child restraint system. Do not install a forward facing child seat with a tether strap in the center seating position.
- Use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center seating position.
- Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to "Installing the ISOFIX Child Restraint System" for typical installation instructions.

### **Suitability Of Passenger Seats For ISOFIX Child Restraint System Use**

The table below shows the various installation possibilities for ISOFIX child restraint systems on seats fitted with ISOFIX anchorages in accordance with European standard ECE 16.

Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Chart					
Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard Rt./Lt.	Rear Center
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	X
	G	ISO/L2	X	X	X
		(1)	X	X	X
0 — up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IUF/IUF	IUF
		(1)	X	X	X
0+ — up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IUF/IUF	IUF
	D	ISO/R2	X	IUF/IUF	IUF
	C	ISO/R3	X	IUF/IUF	X
		(1)	X	X	X
I – 9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	X	IUF/IUF	IUF
	C	ISO/R3	X	IUF/IUF	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF/IUF	IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF/IUF	IUF
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF/IUF	IUF
		(1)	X	X	X

Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Chart					
Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard Rt./Lt.	Rear Center
II – 15 to 25 kg		(1)	X	X	X
III – 22 to 36 kg		(1)	X	X	X

Key of letters used in the table above:

- (1) For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISO-FIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.
- IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraint systems of “universal” category approved for use in the mass group.
- IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS) given in the attachment list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the “specific vehicle”, “restricted” or “semi-universal” categories.

- X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

**Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here. When using a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system, you can only use approved child restraint systems with the marking ECE R44 (release R44/03 or superior) “Universal ISOFIX”.**

**To Install An ISOFIX Child Restraint:**

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section “Installing Child Re-

straints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt” to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower connectors and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.

3. Attach the connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 25 mm in any direction.

**WARNING!**

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the ISOFIX anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer’s directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.
- Install the child restraint system when the vehicle is stationary. The ISOFIX child restraint system is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click.

**Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage:**

1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the

tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.

2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.



**Tether Anchorage Locations**

4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

**WARNING!**

An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

**Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt**

The seat belts in the rear passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor. For additional information on ALR, refer to the "Automatic Locking Mode" description under "Occupant Restraints."

**How To Stow An Unused Switchable-ALR (ALR) Seat Belt:**

When using the ISOFIX attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts

that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the ISOFIX system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child's reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

**Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR):**

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make

room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.

2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.

6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 25 mm in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

### **Transporting Pets**

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

## **ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS**

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to



“Maintenance Procedures” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle.”

#### **CAUTION!**

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

#### **NOTE:**

**A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem.**

## **SAFETY TIPS**

### **Transporting Passengers**

**NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.**

#### **WARNING!**

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

### **Exhaust Gas**

#### **WARNING!**

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you

***(Continued)***

#### **WARNING! (Continued)**

unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can

be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.


## **Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle**

### **Seat Belts**

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

### **Air Bag Warning Light**

The Air Bag warning light  will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" for further information.

### **Defroster**

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

### **Floor Mat Safety Information**

Always use floor mats designed to fit the footwell of your vehicle. Use only floor mats that leave the pedal area unobstructed and that are firmly secured so that they cannot slip out of

position and interfere with the pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

#### **WARNING!**

Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.

- Always make sure that floor mats are properly attached to the floor mat fasteners.
- Never place or install floor mats or other floor coverings in the vehicle that cannot be properly secured to prevent them from moving and interfering with the pedals or the ability to control the vehicle.
- Never put floor mats or other floor coverings on top of already installed floor mats. Additional floor mats and other coverings will reduce the size of the pedal area and interfere with the pedals.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Check mounting of mats on a regular basis. Always properly reinstall and secure floor mats that have been removed for cleaning.
- Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver footwell while the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under the brake pedal and accelerator pedal causing a loss of vehicle control.
- If required, mounting posts must be properly installed, if not equipped from the factory.

Failure to properly follow floor mat installation or mounting can cause interference with the brake pedal and accelerator pedal operation causing loss of control of the vehicle.

**Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle****Tires**

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

**Lights**

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

**Door Latches**

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

**Fluid Leaks**

Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, engine coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected, or if fuel or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.



## UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

• MIRRORS	.71
• Inside Day/Night Mirror — If Equipped	.71
• Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped	.71
• Outside Mirrors	.71
• Power Mirrors	.72
• Power Folding Mirrors — If Equipped	.72
• Heated Mirrors — If Equipped	.73
• Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped	.73
• Sun Visor “Slide-On-Rod” Feature — If Equipped	.73
• BLIND SPOT MONITORING (BSM) — IF EQUIPPED	.74
• Rear Cross Path (RCP)	.77
• Modes Of Operation	.77
• SEATS	.78
• Power Seats — If Equipped	.78
• Manual Seats — If Equipped	.79
• Front Heated Seats — If Equipped	.81
• Front Ventilated Seats — If Equipped	.82
• Head Restraints	.82

• 60/40 Split Folding Rear Seat With Fold-Flat Feature . . . . .	.85
• DRIVER MEMORY SEAT — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.86
• Programming The Memory Feature . . . . .	.87
• Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory. . . . .	.87
• Memory Position Recall . . . . .	.88
• Easy Entry/Exit Seat . . . . .	.88
• TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD . . . . .	.89
• LIGHTS . . . . .	.90
• Headlight Switch . . . . .	.90
• Automatic Headlights — If Equipped . . . . .	.90
• Headlights On With Wipers (Available With Automatic Headlights Only) . . . . .	.90
• Headlight Leveling System — If Equipped . . . . .	.91
• Headlight Time Delay . . . . .	.91
• Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control — If Equipped . . . . .	.92
• Daytime Running Lights (DRL) — If Equipped . . . . .	.92
• Lights-On Reminder . . . . .	.92
• Parking Lighting . . . . .	.92
• Front And Rear Fog Lights — If Equipped . . . . .	.92
• Multifunction Lever . . . . .	.93
• Turn Signals . . . . .	.93
• Lane Change Assist . . . . .	.93
• High/Low Beam Switch . . . . .	.93
• Flash-To-Pass . . . . .	.93
• Interior Lights . . . . .	.93
• Battery Saver Feature . . . . .	.95

• WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS . . . . .	.95
• Windshield Wiper Operation . . . . .	.95
• Intermittent Wiper System . . . . .	.96
• Windshield Washer Operation . . . . .	.96
• Mist . . . . .	.97
• Windshield Wiper De-Icer — If Equipped . . . . .	.97
• Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped . . . . .	.97
• TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN . . . . .	.98
• HEATED STEERING WHEEL — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.99
• ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.99
• To Activate . . . . .	.100
• To Set A Desired Speed . . . . .	.100
• To Deactivate . . . . .	.100
• To Resume Speed. . . . .	.100
• To Vary The Speed Setting . . . . .	.101
• To Accelerate For Passing . . . . .	.101
• ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.102
• Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Operation . . . . .	.103
• Activating Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) . . . . .	.104
• To Activate/Deactivate . . . . .	.104
• To Set A Desired ACC Speed . . . . .	.105
• To Cancel. . . . .	.106
• To Turn Off. . . . .	.106
• To Resume. . . . .	.106
• To Vary The Speed Setting . . . . .	.107
• Setting The Following Distance In ACC . . . . .	.108
• Overtake Aid. . . . .	.109

• ACC Operation At Stop . . . . .	.110
• Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Menu . . . . .	.110
• Display Warnings And Maintenance . . . . .	.111
• Precautions While Driving With ACC . . . . .	.112
• Normal (Fixed Speed) Electronic Speed Control Mode . . . . .	.114
• FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) WITH MITIGATION — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.117
• Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation Operation . . . . .	.117
• Turning FCW ON Or OFF . . . . .	.118
• Changing FCW And Active Braking Status . . . . .	.118
• FCW Limited Warning . . . . .	.119
• Service FCW Warning . . . . .	.119
• LANESENSE — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.119
• LaneSense Operation . . . . .	.119
• Turning LaneSense ON Or OFF . . . . .	.120
• LaneSense Warning Message . . . . .	.120
• Changing LaneSense Status . . . . .	.124
• PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.124
• ParkSense Sensors . . . . .	.124
• ParkSense Warning Display . . . . .	.125
• ParkSense Display . . . . .	.125
• Enabling And Disabling ParkSense . . . . .	.128
• Service The ParkSense Rear Park Assist System . . . . .	.128
• Cleaning The ParkSense System . . . . .	.128
• ParkSense System Usage Precautions . . . . .	.129
• PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.130
• ParkSense Sensors . . . . .	.131



• ParkSense Warning Display . . . . .	131
• ParkSense Display . . . . .	132
• Enabling And Disabling ParkSense . . . . .	136
• Service The ParkSense Park Assist System . . . . .	137
• Cleaning The ParkSense System . . . . .	138
• ParkSense System Usage Precautions . . . . .	138
• <b>PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM —</b>	
<b>IF EQUIPPED . . . . .</b>	<b>139</b>
• Enabling And Disabling The ParkSense Active Park Assist System . . . . .	140
• Parallel Parking Space Assistance Operation/Display . . . . .	141
• Perpendicular Parking Space Assistance Operation/Display. . . . .	147
• <b>PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .</b>	<b>153</b>
• <b>POWER SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .</b>	<b>155</b>
• Opening Sunroof — Express . . . . .	156
• Opening Sunroof — Manual Mode . . . . .	156
• Closing Sunroof — Express. . . . .	156
• Closing Sunroof — Manual Mode . . . . .	156
• Venting Sunroof — Express. . . . .	156
• Opening Power Shade — Express . . . . .	157
• Opening Power Shade — Manual Mode. . . . .	157
• Closing Power Shade — Express . . . . .	157
• Closing Power Shade — Manual Mode . . . . .	157
• Pinch Protect Feature . . . . .	157
• Wind Buffeting . . . . .	157
• Sunroof Maintenance. . . . .	158
• Ignition OFF Operation. . . . .	158

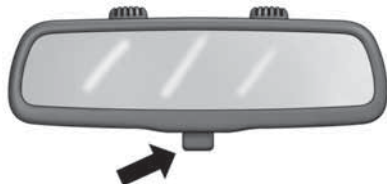
• POWER OUTLETS . . . . .	.158
• POWER INVERTER — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.160
• WIRELESS CHARGING PAD — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.161
• Wireless Charging Pad Operation . . . . .	.161
• CUPHOLDERS . . . . .	.162
• STORAGE . . . . .	.162
• Glove Compartment. . . . .	.162
• Console Storage Compartment . . . . .	.163
• Flip 'n Stow Front Passenger Seat Storage — If Equipped . . . . .	.164
• CARGO AREA FEATURES . . . . .	.164
• Cargo Load Floor . . . . .	.164
• Cargo Extension Panels . . . . .	.164
• Cargo Tie-Down Hooks And Loops . . . . .	.164
• Rear Storage Bins. . . . .	.165
• REAR WINDOW FEATURES . . . . .	.165
• Rear Window Wiper/Washer . . . . .	.165
• Rear Window Defroster . . . . .	.166
• ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.167

## MIRRORS

### Inside Day/Night Mirror — If Equipped

The mirror head can be adjusted up, down, left, and right for various drivers. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare from vehicles behind you can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward the windshield).



0304049206

Adjusting Rearview Mirror

### Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

The mirror head can be adjusted up, down, left, and right for various drivers. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

#### NOTE:

- The Automatic Dimming Mirror feature is disabled when the vehicle is in reverse gear to improve rear view viewing.
- The Automatic Dimming Mirror feature can be turned on or off using the Uconnect System, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.



0304080378

Automatic Dimming Mirror

#### CAUTION!

To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

### Outside Mirrors

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirror(s) to center on the adjacent lane of traffic and a slight overlap of the view obtained from the inside mirror.

**NOTE:**

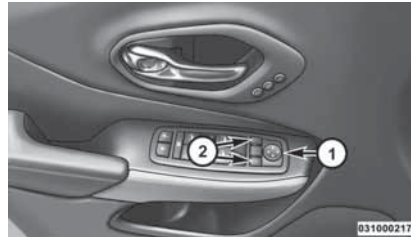
The passenger side convex outside mirror will give a much wider view to the rear, and especially of the lane next to your vehicle.

**WARNING!**

Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side convex mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in the passenger side convex mirror.

**Power Mirrors**

The power mirror switches are located on the driver's door trim panel.



**Power Mirror Switches**

- 1 — Mirror Direction Control
- 2 — Left And Right Mirror Select

**Models With Express Window Feature**

Push and release the mirror select button marked L (left) or R (right) and then push one of the four arrow buttons to move the mirror in the direction the arrow is pointing. The selection will time out after 30 seconds of inactivity to guard against accidentally moving a mirror position following an adjustment.

**NOTE:**

For vehicles equipped with Driver Memory Seat, you can use your Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Key Fob or the memory switch on the instrument panel to return the power mirrors to pre-programmed positions. Refer to “Driver Memory Seat” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.

**Models Without Express Window Feature**

Push the mirror select button marked L (left) or R (right) and then push one of the four arrow buttons to move the mirror in the direction the arrow is pointing.

**Power Folding Mirrors — If Equipped**

The switch for the power folding mirrors is located between the power mirror switches L (left) and R (right). Push the switch once and the mirrors will fold in, pushing the switch a second time will return the mirrors to the normal driving position.



**Power Folding Mirror Switch**

**NOTE:**

**If the vehicle speed is greater than 10 mph (16 km/h) the folding feature will be disabled.**

If the mirrors are in the folded position, and vehicle speed is equal or greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), they will automatically unfold.

**Resetting The Power Folding Outside Mirrors**

You may need to reset the power folding mirrors if the following occurs:

- The mirrors are accidentally blocked while folding.

- The mirrors are accidentally manually folded/unfolded.
- The mirrors come out of the unfolded position.
- The mirrors shake and vibrate at normal driving speeds.

To reset the power folding mirrors: Fold and unfold them by pushing the button. (this may require multiple button pushes). This resets them to their normal position.

**Heated Mirrors — If Equipped**



These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature can be activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster (if equipped). Refer to “Rear Window Features” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.

Window Features” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.

**Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped**

An illuminated vanity mirror is on each sun visor. To use the mirror, rotate the sun visor down and

swing the mirror cover upward. The lights will turn on automatically. Closing the mirror cover will turn off the light.



**Illuminated Vanity Mirror**

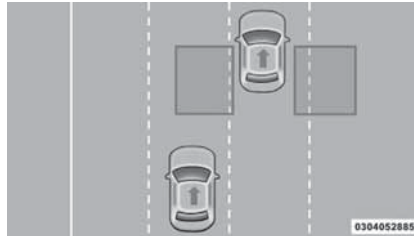
**Sun Visor “Slide-On-Rod” Feature — If Equipped**

The sun visor “Slide-On-Rod” feature allows for additional flexibility in positioning the sun visor to block out the sun.

1. Fold down the sun visor.
2. Unclip the visor from the center clip.
3. Pull the sun visor toward the inside rearview mirror to extend it.

## BLIND SPOT MONITORING (BSM) — IF EQUIPPED

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar-based sensors, located inside the rear bumper fascia, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.



Rear Detection Zones

When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward

gear or REVERSE and enters stand-by mode when the vehicle is in PARK.

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle 12 ft (3.8 m). The zone length starts at the outside mirror and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

### NOTE:

- The BSM system does NOT alert the driver about rapidly approaching vehicles that are outside the detection zones.
- The BSM system detection zone DOES NOT change if your vehicle is towing a trailer. Therefore, visually verify the adjacent lane is clear for both your vehicle and trailer before making a lane change. If the trailer or other object (i.e., bicycle, sports equipment) extends beyond the side of your vehicle, this may result in the

**BSM warning light remaining illuminated the entire time the vehicle is in a forward gear.**

The area on the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located must remain free of snow, ice, and dirt/road contamination so that the BSM system can function properly. Do not block the area of the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located with foreign objects (bumper stickers, bicycle racks, etc.)

The BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audio alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) will also be muted.

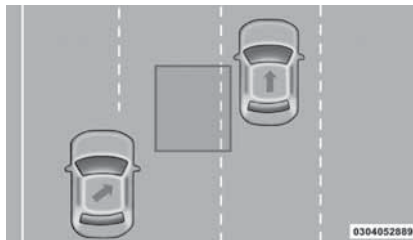


**Warning Light Location**

The BSM system monitors the detection zone from three different entry points (side, rear, front) while driving to see if an alert is necessary. The BSM system will issue an alert during these types of zone entries.

#### **Entering From The Side**

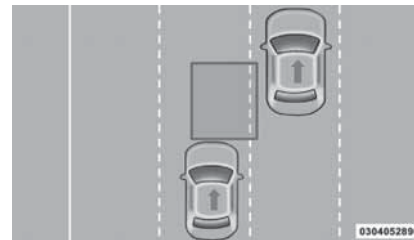
Vehicles that move into your adjacent lanes from either side of the vehicle.



**Side Monitoring**

#### **Entering From The Rear**

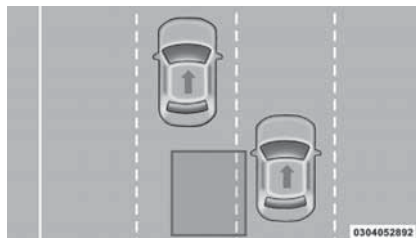
Vehicles that come up from behind your vehicle on either side and enter the rear detection zone with a relative speed of less than 30 mph (48 km/h).



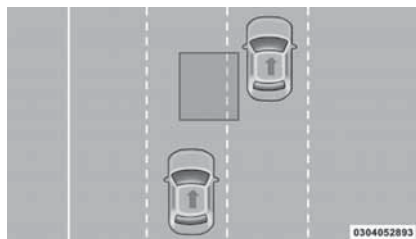
**Rear Monitoring**

#### **Overtaking Traffic**

If you pass another vehicle slowly with a relative speed less than 10 mph (16 km/h) and the vehicle remains in the blind spot for approximately 1.5 seconds, the warning light will be illuminated. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), the warning light will not illuminate.



**Overtaking/Approaching**



**Overtaking/Passing**

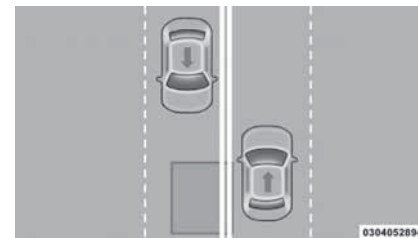
The BSM system is designed not to issue an alert on stationary objects such as guardrails,

posts, walls, foliage, berms, etc. However, occasionally the system may alert on such objects. This is normal operation and your vehicle does not require service.



**Stationary Objects**

The BSM system will not alert you of objects that are traveling in the opposite direction of the vehicle in adjacent lanes.



**Opposing Traffic**

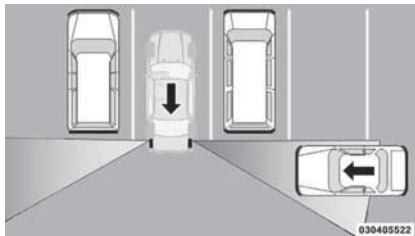
**WARNING!**

The Blind Spot Monitoring system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicles mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your turn signal before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.



## Rear Cross Path (RCP)

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where their vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, alert the driver.



**RCP Detection Zones**

RCP monitors the rear detection zones on both sides of the vehicle, for objects that are moving toward the side of the vehicle with a minimum speed of approximately 3 mph (5 km/h), to

objects moving a maximum of approximately 20 mph (32 km/h), such as in parking lot situations.

### NOTE:

**In a parking lot situation, oncoming vehicles can be obscured by vehicles parked on either side. If the sensors are blocked by other structures or vehicles, the system will not be able to alert the driver.**

When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

### WARNING!

RCP is not a Back Up Aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect an oncoming vehicle in a parking lot situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using RCP. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, ani-

### WARNING! (Continued)

mals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

## Modes Of Operation

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings/Customer Programmable Features" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

### Blind Spot Alert Lights Only

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path (RCP) mode, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is muted.

**(Continued)**

### Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audible alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) will also be muted.

#### NOTE:

**Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio is also muted.**

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is also muted. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.

### Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

#### NOTE:

**The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.**

### SEATS

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

#### WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.

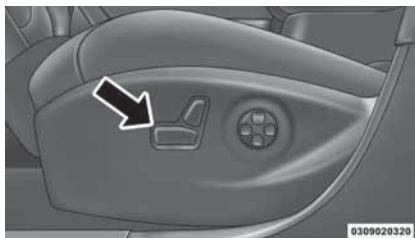
*(Continued)*

#### WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

### Power Seats — If Equipped

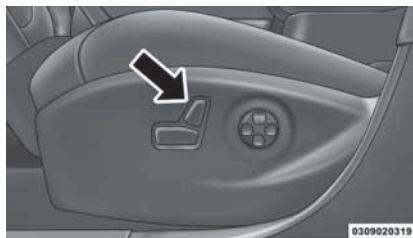
Some models may be equipped with a power driver's seat. The power seat switch is located on the outboard side of the seat near the floor. Use the switch to move the seat up, down, forward or rearward.



**Power Seat Switch**

### **Reclining The Seatback Forward Or Rearward**

The seatback can be reclined both forward and rearward. Push the seat recliner switch forward or rearward. The seatback will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.



**Power Seat Recliner Switch**

### **WARNING!**

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

### **Power Lumbar — If Equipped**

Vehicles equipped with power driver or passenger seats may be equipped with power lumbar. The power lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the power seat. Push the switch forward or rearward to increase or de-

crease the lumbar support. Push the switch upward or downward to raise or lower the lumbar support.



**Power Lumbar Switch**

### **Manual Seats — If Equipped**

#### **Manual Front Seat Forward/Rearward Adjustment**

On models equipped with manual seats, the adjusting bar is located at the front of the seats, near the floor.



**Front Seat Adjustment**

While sitting in the seat, lift up on the bar and move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

**WARNING!**

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

**Manual Front Seat Recline Adjustment**

To adjust the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back to the desired position and release the lever. To return the seatback, lift the lever, lean forward and release the lever.



**Recline Lever**

**WARNING!**

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

### Manual Seat Height Adjustment — If Equipped




The driver's seat height can be raised or lowered by using a lever, located on the outboard side of the seat. Pull upward on the lever to raise the seat height or push downward on the lever to lower the seat height.



Seat Height Adjustment

### Front Heated Seats — If Equipped

The front heated seats control buttons are located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the heated seat button  once to turn the HI setting ON.
- Press the heated seat button  a second time to turn the LO setting ON.
- Press the heated seat button  a third time to turn the heating elements OFF.

If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn OFF automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

#### NOTE:

**The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.**

#### Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings”

in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.




#### WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

### Front Ventilated Seats — If Equipped

Located in the seat cushion and seat back are fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and move air through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the driver and front passenger cooler in higher ambient temperatures. The fans operate at two speeds, HI and LO.

The front ventilated seats control buttons are located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the ventilated seat button  once to choose HI.
- Press the ventilated seat button  a second time to choose LO.
- Press the ventilated seat button  a third time to turn the ventilated seat OFF.

#### NOTE:

**The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.**

### Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the ventilated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

### Head Restraints

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

#### WARNING!

The head restraints for all occupants must be properly adjusted prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat. Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed

#### WARNING! (Continued)

could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

#### NOTE:

**Do not reverse the head restraints (making the rear of the head restraint face forward) in an attempt to gain additional clearance to the back of your head.**

### Reactive Head Restraints — Front Seats

The front driver and passenger seats are equipped with Reactive Head Restraints (RHR). In the event of a rear impact the RHRs will automatically extend forward minimizing the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the RHR.

The RHRs will automatically return to their normal position following a rear impact. If the RHRs do not return to their normal position see your authorized dealer immediately.

*(Continued)*

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

**NOTE:**

To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go then push the release button and the adjustment button at the base of each post while pulling the head restraint up. Seatback angle may need to be adjusted to fully remove the head restraint. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes and push downward. Then adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.



**Front Head Restraint**

- 1 — Release Button  
2 — Adjustment Button

**WARNING!**

- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.

**(Continued)**

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- ALL the head restraints **MUST** be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.
- Do not place items over the top of the Reactive Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Reactive Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.

**Rear Head Restraints**

The rear outboard head restraints have three positions Up, Mid and Down. The center head restraint has only two positions, Up and Down. When the center seat is being occupied the head restraint should be in the raised position. When there is no occupant in the center seat the head restraint can be lowered for maximum visibility for the driver.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

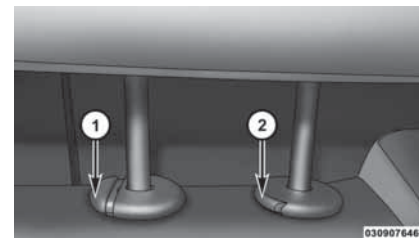
**NOTE:**

To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go then push the release button and the adjustment button at the base of each post while pulling the head restraint up. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes and push downward. Then adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.



**Outboard Head Restraint**

- 1 — Release Button  
2 — Adjustment Button



**Center Head Restraint**

- 1 — Adjustment Button  
2 — Release Button

**WARNING!**

ALL the head restraints **MUST** be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.



### 60/40 Split Folding Rear Seat With Fold-Flat Feature

To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some rear seating room.

#### NOTE:

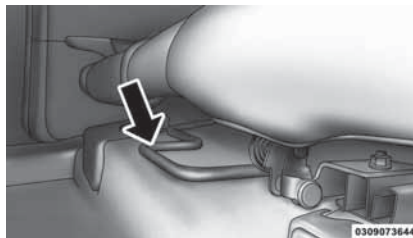
Prior to folding the rear seat, it may be necessary to position the front seat to its mid-track position. Also, be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seat to fold down easily.

#### WARNING!

- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

### Rear Seat Forward/Rearward Adjustment — If Equipped

Lift up on the adjusting bar located at the front of the seat near the floor and release it when the seat is at the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.



Rear Seat Adjustment Bar

### To Lower The Rear Seat

1. Lift the seatback release lever located on the upper outer edge of the seat or pull the pull strap located on the middle outer edge of the seat.



Rear Seatback Release Lever And Pull Strap

2. Fold the rear seatback completely forward.

**NOTE:**

You may experience deformation in the seat cushion from the seat belt buckles if the seats are left folded for an extended period of time. This is normal and by simply opening the seats to the open position, over time the seat cushion will return to its normal shape.

**To Raise The Rear Seat**

**NOTE:**

If interference from the cargo area prevents the seatback from fully locking, you will have difficulty returning the seat to its proper position.

Raise the seatback and lock it into place.

**WARNING!**

Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

**Recliner Adjustment**

The rear seatback also reclines for additional passenger comfort. Pull on the pull strap while sitting in the rear seat to recline the seatback.



**Rear Seat Recliner Pull Strap**

**WARNING!**

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

**DRIVER MEMORY SEAT — IF EQUIPPED**

This feature allows the driver to store up to two different memory profiles, for easy recall through a memory switch. Each memory profile contains desired position settings for the driver seat and side mirrors and a set of desired radio station presets.

The memory switch is located on the driver's side door panel. The switch contains 3 buttons, a S (SET) button to activate the memory save function, the number (1) memory button and the number (2) memory button. The memory switch allows the driver to recall either of the two pre-programmed memory profiles by pushing the appropriate number button on the switch.



Driver Memory Switch

### Programming The Memory Feature

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

#### NOTE:

**Saving a new memory profile will erase an existing profile from memory.**

1. Cycle the vehicle's ignition to the ON position.
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror and radio station presets).

3. Push and release the SET button on the memory switch, then push the number (1) button within five seconds. The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID), will display which memory position is being set.

If desired, a second memory profile can be stored into memory as follows:

1. Cycle the vehicle's ignition to the ON position.
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror and radio station presets).
3. Push and release the SET button on the memory switch, then push the number (2) button within five seconds. The EVIC/DID will display which memory position is being set.

#### NOTE:

- **For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, memory profiles can be set**

**without the vehicle in PARK, but the vehicle must be in PARK to recall a memory profile.**

- **For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, the vehicle speed must be at 0 mph (0 km/h) to recall a memory profile.**
- **To set a memory profile to your RKE Key Fob, refer to "Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory" in this section.**

### Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory

Your Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Key Fob can be programmed to recall one of two pre-programmed memory profiles with a push of the UNLOCK button on the RKE Key Fob.

#### NOTE:

**Before programming your RKE Key Fob you must select the "Memory To FOB" feature through the Uconnect system screen. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.**

To program your RKE Key Fob, perform the following:

1. Cycle the vehicle's ignition to the OFF position.
2. Select the desired memory profile 1 or 2.

**NOTE:**

**If a memory profile has not already been set, refer to "Programming The Memory Feature" in this section for instructions on how to set a memory profile.**

3. Push and release the SET button on the memory switch, then within five seconds push and release the button labeled 1 or 2 accordingly. "Memory Profile Set" (1 or 2) will display in the EVIC/DID.
4. Push and release the LOCK button on the RKE Key Fob within 10 seconds.

**NOTE:**

**Your RKE Key Fob can be unlinked to your memory settings by pushing the SET (S) button, followed by pushing the UNLOCK button on the RKE Key Fob within 10 seconds.**

### **Memory Position Recall**

**NOTE:**

**For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, the vehicle must be in PARK to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in PARK, a message will display in the EVIC/DID. For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, the vehicle speed must be at 0 mph (0 km/h) to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted with the vehicle speed above 0 mph (0 km/h), a message will display in the EVIC/DID.**

To recall the memory settings for driver one, push MEMORY button number 1 or the UNLOCK button on the RKE Key Fob linked to memory position 1.

To recall the memory settings for driver two, push MEMORY button number 2 or the UNLOCK button on the RKE Key Fob linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be cancelled by pushing any of the MEMORY buttons (S, 1, or 2) during a recall. When a recall is cancelled, the driver seat will stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

### **Easy Entry/Exit Seat**

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.

The distance the driver seat moves depends on where you have the driver seat positioned when you cycle the vehicle's ignition to the OFF position.

- When you cycle the vehicle's ignition to the OFF position, the driver seat will move about 2.4 inches (60 mm) rearward if the driver seat position is greater than or equal to 2.7 inches (67.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat

will return to its previously set position when you cycle the vehicle's ignition to the ACC or RUN position.

- The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature is disabled when the driver seat position is less than 0.9 of an inch (22.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit or Easy Entry.

Each stored memory setting will have an associated Easy Entry and Easy Exit position.

**NOTE:**

**The Easy Entry/Exit feature is not enabled when the vehicle is delivered from the factory. The Easy Entry/Exit feature is enabled (or later disabled) through the programmable features in the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings/Customer Programmable Features” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.**

## TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD

Two latches must be released to open the hood.

1. Pull the hood release lever located under the drivers side of the instrument panel.



**Hood Release**

2. Move to the outside of the vehicle and pull the safety latch release lever forward (toward you). The safety latch release lever is located behind the front edge of the hood, slightly off-center to the right.



**Hood Safety Latch Release Lever Location**

**CAUTION!**

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower hood to approximately 12 in (30 cm) and drop the hood to close. Make sure hood is fully closed for both latches. Never drive vehicle unless hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

### **WARNING!**

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

## **LIGHTS**

### **Headlight Switch**



The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel. This switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, automatic headlights — if equipped, instrument panel light dimming, ambient light dimming — if equipped, interior lights, front and rear fog lights — if equipped and headlight leveling — if equipped.



**Headlight Switch**

From off position, if you rotate the switch counterclockwise you get the park feature. This feature will allow one side of the vehicle park lights to be on when the vehicle is locked dependant on the turn stalk position. Rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the first detent for headlight, parking light and instrument panel light operation.

### **Automatic Headlights — If Equipped**

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the last detent for automatic head-

light operation. When the system is on, the headlight time delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you place the ignition into the OFF position. To turn the automatic system off, move the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.

### **NOTE:**

**The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the automatic mode.**

### **Headlights On With Wipers (Available With Automatic Headlights Only)**

When this feature is active, the headlights will turn on after the wipers are turned on if the headlight switch is placed in the AUTO position and programmable feature is set to ON. In addition, the headlights will turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature.

**NOTE:**

The Headlights On with Wipers feature can be turned on or off using the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings/Customer Programmable Features” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

### Headlight Leveling System — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a headlight leveling system. This system allows the driver to maintain proper headlight beam position with the road surface regardless of vehicle load.

The control switch is located on the instrument panel next to the dimmer control.



To operate, rotate the control switch until the appropriate number, which corresponds to the load listed on the chart, aligns with the indicator line on the switch.

0 / 1	Driver only, or driver and front passenger.
2	All seating positions occupied, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of passengers and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.
3	Driver, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of the driver and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.

### Headlight Time Delay

This feature provides the safety of headlight illumination for up to 90 seconds (programmable) when leaving your vehicle in an unlit area.

To activate the delay feature, place the ignition in the OFF position while the headlights are still on. Then, turn off the headlights within 45 seconds. The delay interval begins when the headlight switch is turned off.

If you turn the headlights or parking lights on, or place the ignition in ACC or RUN, the system will cancel the delay.

If you turn the headlights off before the ignition, they will turn off in the normal manner.

**NOTE:**

- The lights must be turned off within 45 seconds of placing the ignition in the OFF position to activate this feature.
- The headlight delay time is programmable using the Uconnect System, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

### **Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control — If Equipped**

The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the inside rearview mirror. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

#### **NOTE:**

- **The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control can be turned on or off using the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.**
- **Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.**

- **To opt out of the Advanced Auto High-Beam Sensitivity Control (default) and enter Reduced High-Beam Sensitivity Control (not recommended), toggle highbeam lever 6 full on/off cycles within 10 seconds of ignition ON. System will return to default setting upon ignition off.**

### **Daytime Running Lights (DRL) — If Equipped**

The LED Daytime Running Lights will come on when the engine starts, headlights are off, and the parking brake is off. The headlight switch must be used for normal nighttime driving.

#### **NOTE:**

**If allowed by law in the country in which the vehicle was purchased the Daytime Running Lights can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.**

### **Lights-On Reminder**

If the headlights or parking lights are on after the ignition is in the OFF position, a chime will sound to alert the driver when the driver's door is opened.

### **Parking Lighting**

To operate the parking lighting, the ignition must be in the OFF position. Turn the headlight switch to the “P” position. Then move the multifunction lever up or down to turn on the left or right side parking lights.

### **Front And Rear Fog Lights — If Equipped**

The fog light switches are built into the headlight switch.



To activate the front fog lights, push the upper half of the headlight switch.

To turn off the front fog lights, push the upper half of the headlight switch a second time.



To activate the rear fog lights, push the lower half of the headlight switch.



To turn off the rear fog lights, push the lower half of the headlight switch a second time.

**NOTE:**

**To turn on rear fog lamps the low beam lamps or front fog lamps must first be active.**

An indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminates when the fog lights are turned on.

### Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever controls the operation of the turn signals, headlight beam selection and passing lights. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



Multifunction Lever

### Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

**NOTE:**

- **If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.**
- **A “Turn Signal On” message will appear in the EVIC/DID and a continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.**
- **When the Daytime Running Lights are on and a turn signal is activated, the Daytime Running Lamp will turn off on the side of the vehicle in which the turn signal is flashing. The Daytime Running Lamp will turn back on when the turn signal is turned off.**

### Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

### High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever away from you to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the multifunction lever toward you to switch the headlights back to low beam.

### Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will turn on the high beams headlights until the lever is released.

### Interior Lights

The interior lights come on when a door is opened.

To protect the battery, the interior lights will turn off automatically 10 minutes after the ignition is moved to the LOCK position. This will occur if the interior lights were switched on manually or are on because a door is open. The Battery

Protection also includes the glove box light and the trunk light. To restore interior light operation after automatic battery protection is enabled (Lights OFF), either place the ignition in the ON/RUN position or cycle the light switch.

### Front Map/Reading Lights

The front map/reading lights are mounted in the overhead console. Each light can be turned on by pushing a switch on either side of the console. To turn the lights off, push the switch a second time. These lights also turn on when a door is opened, or when the UNLOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Key Fob is pushed, or when the dimmer control is turned completely upward to the second detent.



Front Map/Reading Light Switches

There are courtesy lights located above the front seats. The courtesy lights can be turned on by pushing the lens. To turn the lights off, push the lens a second time.

### Instrument Panel Dimmer Control

The instrument panel dimmer control is part of the headlight switch and is located on the driver's side of the instrument panel.

With the parking lights or headlights on, rotating the instrument panel dimmer control upward will increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights and lighted cupholders — if equipped.



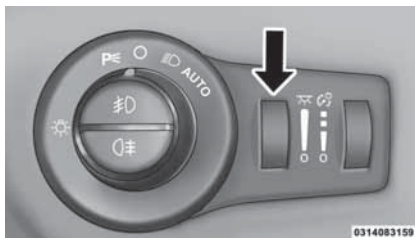
Instrument Panel Dimmer

### NOTE:

**If the vehicle is equipped with manual headlamp leveling, the ambient light control will be re-purposed to the Instrument Panel Dimmer Control switch.**

### Ambient Light Control — If Equipped

Rotate the ambient dimmer control upward or downward to increase or decrease the brightness of the ambient light located in the overhead console, door handle lights, under I/P lights, door map pocket lights, and cubby bin lights.



**Ambient Light/Door Handle Light Dimmer**

#### **Dome Light Position**

Rotate the instrument panel dimmer control completely upward to the second detent to turn on the interior lights. The interior lights will remain on when the instrument panel dimmer control is in this position.

#### **Interior Light Defeat (OFF)**

Rotate the instrument panel dimmer control to the extreme bottom OFF position. The interior lights will remain off when the doors are open.

#### **Parade Mode (Daytime Brightness Feature)**

Rotate the instrument panel dimmer control upward to the first detent. This feature brightens

all text displays such as the odometer, Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID), and radio when the position lights or headlights are on.

#### **Battery Saver Feature**

To protect the battery, the interior lights will turn off automatically 10 minutes after the ignition switch is moved to the LOCK position. This will occur if the interior lights were switched on manually or are on because a door is open.

### **WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS**

The windshield wiper/washer controls are located on the windshield wiper/washer lever on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever. For information on the rear wiper/washer, refer to "Rear Window Features" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle".



0315003692

**Windshield Wiper/Washer Lever**

#### **Windshield Wiper Operation**

Rotate the end of the lever to one of the first four detent positions for intermittent settings, the fifth detent for low wiper operation and the sixth detent for high wiper operation.



Windshield Wiper Operation

#### CAUTION!

Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the “park” position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off, and the blades cannot return to the “park” position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

#### Intermittent Wiper System

Use one of the four intermittent wiper settings when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable delay between cycles,

desirable. At driving speeds above 10 mph (16 km/h), the delay can be regulated from a maximum of approximately 18 seconds between cycles (first detent), to a cycle every one second (fourth detent).



Intermittent Wiper Operation

#### NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

#### Windshield Washer Operation

To use the washer, pull the lever rearward toward you and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pulled while in the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for

several wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.



Windshield Washer Operation

If the lever is pulled while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

#### WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

**Mist**

Use the Mist feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Push the lever upward to the Mist position and release for a single wiping cycle.

**NOTE:**

**The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.**



**Mist Control**

**Windshield Wiper De-Icer — If Equipped**

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Windshield Wiper De-Icer feature that may be activated under the following conditions:

- **Activation By Front Defrost** — The Windshield Wiper De-Icer shall be activated automatically in the case of a cold weather manual start with full front defrost, and when the ambient temperature is below 33° F (0.6° C).
- **Activation By Rear Defrost** — The Windshield Wiper De-Icer shall be activated auto-

matically when the rear defrost is turned on and when the ambient temperature is below 33° F (0.6° C).

- **Activation By Remote Start Operation** — When remote start is active and the outside ambient temperature is less than 33° F (0.6° C), the Windshield Wiper De-Icer shall be enabled. On exiting remote start resume previous operation except, if the Windshield Wiper De-Icer timer and operation shall continue.

**Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped**

This feature senses moisture on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. The feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of four settings to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay position one is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position four is the most sensitive. Setting three should be used for normal rain conditions. Settings one and two can be used if the driver

desires less wiper sensitivity. Setting four can be used if the driver desires more sensitivity. Place the wiper switch in the OFF position when not using the system.

**NOTE:**

- **The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low or high-speed position.**
- **The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice, or dried salt water is present on the windshield.**
- **Use of Rain-X or products containing wax or silicone may reduce Rain Sensing performance.**
- **The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.**

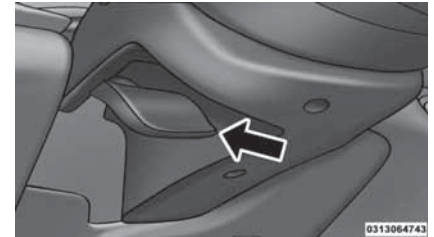
The Rain Sensing system has protection features for the wiper blades and arms, and will not operate under the following conditions:

- **Low Ambient Temperature** — When the ignition is first turned ON, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 0 mph (0 km/h), or the outside temperature is greater than 32°F (0°C).
- **Transmission In NEUTRAL Position** — When the ignition is ON, and the automatic transmission is in the NEUTRAL position, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h), or the gear selector is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.

**Remote Start Mode Inhibit** — On vehicles equipped with Remote Starting system, Rain Sensing wipers are not operational when the vehicle is in the remote start mode. Once the operator is in the vehicle and has placed the ignition switch in the RUN position, rain sensing wiper operation can resume, if it has been selected, and no other inhibit conditions (mentioned previously) exist.

## TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.



**Tilt/Telescoping Lever**

To unlock the steering column, push the control handle downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To

lock the steering column in position, push the control handle upward until fully engaged.



#### **WARNING!**

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

## **HEATED STEERING WHEEL — IF EQUIPPED**

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on it can operate for up to 130 minutes before automatically shutting off. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm.

The heated steering wheel control button is located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control button through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the heated steering wheel button  once to turn the heating element ON.
- Press the heated steering wheel button  a second time to turn the heating element OFF.

#### **NOTE:**

**The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.**

#### **Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start**

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

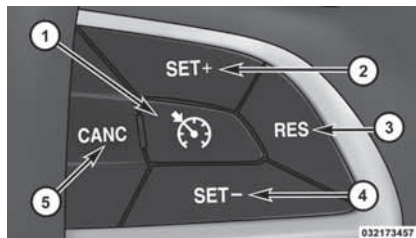
#### **WARNING!**

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

## **ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED**

When engaged, the Electronic Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Electronic Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



**Electronic Speed Control Buttons**

- |                |                |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1 — ON/OFF     | 4 — SET-/DECEL |
| 2 — SET+/ACCEL | 5 — CANCEL     |
| 3 — RESUME     |                |

**NOTE:**

In order to ensure proper operation, the Electronic Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Electronic Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Electronic Speed Control ON/OFF

button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

**To Activate**

Push the ON/OFF button to activate the electronic speed control. The Cruise Indicator Light in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID) will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the ON/OFF button a second time. The Cruise Indicator Light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

**WARNING!**

Leaving the Electronic Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system OFF when you are not using it.

**To Set A Desired Speed**

Turn the Electronic Speed Control ON.

**NOTE:**

**The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pushing the SET (+) or SET (-) button.**

When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

**To Deactivate**

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANCEL button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the Electronic Speed Control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the ON/OFF button or turning the ignition switch OFF erases the set speed from memory.

**To Resume Speed**

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).



## **To Vary The Speed Setting To Increase Speed**

When the Electronic Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET + button.

The drivers preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for more information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

### ***U.S. Speed (mph)***

- Pushing the SET + button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

### ***Metric Speed (km/h)***

- Pushing the SET + button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

## **To Decrease Speed**

When the Electronic Speed Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET - button.

The drivers preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for more information. The speed decrement shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

### ***U.S. Speed (mph)***

- Pushing the SET - button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

### ***Metric Speed (km/h)***

- Pushing the SET - button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

## **To Accelerate For Passing**

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

### Using Electronic Speed Control On Hills

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

#### NOTE:

**The Electronic Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.**

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Electronic Speed Control.

#### WARNING!

Electronic Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Electronic Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) — IF EQUIPPED

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) increases the driving convenience provided by cruise control while traveling on highways and major roadways. However, it is not a safety system and not designed to prevent collisions. **Electronic Speed Control function performs differently. Please refer to the proper section within this chapter.**

ACC will allow you to keep cruise control engaged in light to moderate traffic conditions without the constant need to reset your cruise control. ACC utilizes a radar sensor and a forward facing camera designed to detect a vehicle directly ahead of you.

#### NOTE:

- If the sensor does not detect a vehicle ahead of you, ACC will maintain a fixed set speed.
- If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration (not to exceed the original set speed) automatically to maintain a preset

following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.

The Cruise Control system has two control modes:

- Adaptive Cruise Control mode for maintaining an appropriate distance between vehicles.
- Normal (fixed speed) electronic speed control mode for cruising at a constant preset speed. For additional information, refer to “Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode” in this section.

#### NOTE:

**Normal (fixed speed) electronic speed control will not react to preceding vehicles. Always be aware of the mode selected.**

You can change the mode by using the Cruise Control buttons. The two control modes function differently. Always confirm which mode is selected.

**WARNING!**

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.
- The ACC system:
  - Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.
- Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.
- Will bring the vehicle to a complete stop while following a target vehicle and hold the vehicle for approximately 3 minutes in the stop position. If the target vehicle does not start moving within 3 minutes the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.

You should switch off the ACC system:

- When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).

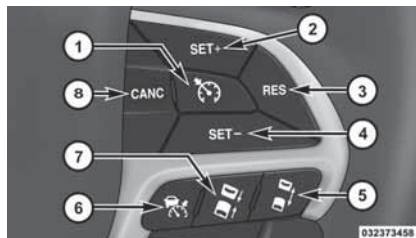
*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.
- When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
- When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

**Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)  
Operation**

The speed control buttons (located on the right side of the steering wheel) operates the ACC system.



**Adaptive Cruise Control Buttons**

- 1 — NORMAL (FIXED SPEED) CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF
- 2 — SET+/ACCEL
- 3 — RESUME
- 4 — SET-/DECEL
- 5 — DISTANCE SETTING — INCREASE
- 6 — ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) ON/OFF
- 7 — DISTANCE SETTING — DECREASE
- 8 — CANCEL

**NOTE:**

Any chassis/suspension or tire size modifications to the vehicle will effect the performance of the Adaptive Cruise Control and Forward Collision Warning System.

**Activating Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)**

You can only engage ACC if the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h).

The minimum Set Speed for the ACC system is 19 mph (30 km/h).

When the system is turned on and in the READY state, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID) displays “ACC Ready.”

When the system is OFF, the EVIC/DID displays “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off.”

**NOTE:**

You cannot engage ACC under the following conditions:

- When in Four-Wheel Drive Low.
- When you apply the brakes.
- When the parking brake is set.
- When the automatic transmission is in PARK, REVERSE or NEUTRAL.
- When the Vehicle speed is outside of the speed range.
- When the brakes are overheated.
- When the driver door is open.
- When the driver seat belt is unbuckled.

**To Activate/Deactivate**

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ON/OFF button. The ACC menu in the EVIC/DID displays “ACC Ready.”

# ACC Ready

0323001278

## Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

To turn the system OFF, push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ON/OFF button again. At this time, the system will turn off and the EVIC/DID will display “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off.”

# Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off

0323001263

## Adaptive Cruise Control Off

### **WARNING!**

Leaving the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have a collision. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

## To Set A Desired ACC Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET + button or the SET - button and release. The EVIC/DID will display the set speed.

If the system is Set when the vehicle speed is below 19 mph (30 km/h), the Set Speed shall be defaulted to 19 mph (30 km/h). If the system is Set when the vehicle speed is above 19 mph (30 km/h), the Set Speed shall be the current speed of the vehicle.

### **NOTE:**

**ACC cannot be set if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity.**

Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. If you do not, the vehicle may continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs:

- The message “DRIVER OVERRIDE” will display in the EVIC/DID.
- The system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle

ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.

### To Cancel

The following conditions cancel the system:

- The brake pedal is applied.
- The CANCEL button is pushed.
- An Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) event occurs.
- The gear selector is removed from the Drive position.
- The Electronic Stability Control/Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activates.
- The vehicle parking brake is applied.
- Driver seatbelt is unbuckled at low speeds.
- Driver door is opened at low speeds.
- A Trailer Sway Control (TSC) event occurs.
- The driver switches ESC to full-off mode.

### NOTE:

**If your vehicle stays at standstill for longer than 3 minutes, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.**

### To Turn Off

The system will turn off and clear the set speed in memory if:

- The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ON/OFF button is pushed.
- The Normal (Fixed Speed) Electronic Speed Control ON/OFF button is pushed.
- The ignition is turned OFF.
- You switch to Four-Wheel Drive Low.

### To Resume

If there is a set speed in memory push the RES (resume) button and then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The EVIC/DID will display the last set speed.

### NOTE:

- **If your vehicle stays at standstill for longer than two seconds, then the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing Set Speed.**
- **ACC cannot be resumed if there is a stationary vehicle in-front of your vehicle in close proximity.**

### WARNING!

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

## **To Vary The Speed Setting To Increase Speed**

While ACC is set, you can increase the set speed by pushing the SET + button.

The drivers preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for more information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

### ***U.S. Speed (mph)***

- Pushing the SET + button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the EVIC/DID.

### ***Metric Speed (km/h)***

- Pushing the SET + button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the EVIC/DID.

### **To Decrease Speed**

While ACC is set, the set speed can be decreased by pushing the SET - button.

The drivers preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for more information. The speed decrement shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

### ***U.S. Speed (mph)***

- Pushing the SET - button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the EVIC/DID.

### ***Metric Speed (km/h)***

- Pushing the SET - button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 10 km/h decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the EVIC/DID.

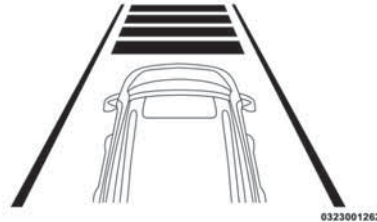
**NOTE:**

- When you override and push the SET + button or SET - buttons, the new Set Speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.
- When you use the SET - button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.
- The ACC system decelerates the vehicle to a full stop when following a target vehicle. If an ACC host vehicle follows a target vehicle to a standstill, after two seconds the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing Set Speed.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving up hill and down hill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed.

When driving up hill and down hill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

**Setting The Following Distance In ACC**

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting displays in the EVIC/DID.



**Distance Setting 4 Bars (Longest)**



**Distance Setting 3 Bars (Long)**



**Distance Setting 2 Bars (Medium)**





**Distance Setting 1 Bar (Short)**

To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Setting — Increase button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).

To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Setting — Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

If there is no vehicle ahead, the vehicle will maintain the set speed. If a slower moving vehicle is detected in the same lane, the EVIC/DID displays the "Sensed Vehicle Indicator" icon, and the system adjusts vehicle speed

automatically to maintain the distance setting, regardless of the set speed.

The vehicle will then maintain the set distance until:

- The vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle ahead moves out of your lane or view of the sensor.
- The distance setting is changed.
- The system disengages. (Refer to the information on ACC Activation).

The maximum braking applied by ACC is limited; however, the driver can always apply the brakes manually, if necessary.

**NOTE:**

**The brake lights will illuminate whenever the ACC system applies the brakes.**

A Proximity Warning will alert the driver if ACC predicts that its maximum braking level is not sufficient to maintain the set distance. If this occurs, a visual alert "BRAKE" will flash in the EVIC/DID and a chime will sound while ACC continues to apply its maximum braking capacity.



**Brake Alert**

**NOTE:**

**The "Brake!" Screen in the EVIC/DID is a warning for the driver to take action and does not necessarily mean that the Forward Collision Warning system is applying the brakes autonomously.**

**Overtake Aid**

When driving with ACC engaged and following a vehicle, the system will provide an additional acceleration up to the ACC set speed to assist in passing the vehicle. In locations with left hand

drive traffic, an additional acceleration is triggered when the driver utilizes the left turn signal and will only be active when passing on the left hand side. In locations with right hand drive traffic, an additional acceleration is triggered when the driver utilizes the right turn signal and will only be active when passing on the right hand side.

**NOTE:**

**When the vehicle transitions from a location with left hand drive traffic to a location with right hand drive traffic or vice-versa, the ACC system will automatically detect the direction of traffic.**

### **ACC Operation At Stop**

In the event that the ACC system brings your vehicle to a standstill while following a target vehicle, if the target vehicle starts moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, your vehicle will resume motion without the need for any driver action.

If the target vehicle does not start moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, the driver will either have to push the RES

(resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing Set Speed.

**NOTE:**

**After the ACC system holds your vehicle at a standstill for approximately 3 consecutive minutes, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.**

While ACC is holding your vehicle at a standstill, if the driver seatbelt is unbuckled or the driver door is opened, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.

**WARNING!**

When the ACC system is resumed, the driver must ensure that there are no pedestrians, vehicles or objects in the path of the vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

### **Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Menu**

The EVIC/DID displays the current ACC system settings. The EVIC/DID is located in the center

of the instrument cluster. The information it displays depends on ACC system status.

Push the ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) ON/OFF button (located on the steering wheel) until one of the following displays in the EVIC/DID:

#### ***Adaptive Cruise Control Off***

When ACC is deactivated, the display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control Off."

#### ***Adaptive Cruise Control Ready***

When ACC is activated but the vehicle speed setting has not been selected, the display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control Ready."

Push the SET + or the SET- button (located on the steering wheel) and the following will display in the EVIC/DID:

#### ***ACC SET***

When ACC is set, the set speed will display in the instrument cluster.

The ACC screen may display once again if any ACC activity occurs, which may include any of the following:

- System Cancel
- Driver Override
- System Off
- ACC Proximity Warning
- ACC Unavailable Warning
- The EVIC/DID will return to the last display selected after five seconds of no ACC display activity

## Display Warnings And Maintenance

### “Wipe Front Radar Sensor In Front Of Vehicle” Warning

The “ACC/FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor” warning will display and also a chime will indicate when conditions temporarily limit system performance.

This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt or ice. In these cases, the EVIC/DID will display “ACC/FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor” and the system will deactivate.

The “ACC/FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor” message can sometimes be displayed while driving in highly reflective areas (i.e. tunnels with reflective tiles, or ice and snow). The ACC system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the radar is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

#### NOTE:

**If the “ACC/FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor” warning is active Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is still available. For additional information refer to “Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode” in this section.**

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the sensor. It may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction. The sensor is located in the center of the vehicle behind the lower grille.

To keep the ACC System operating properly, it is important to note the following maintenance items:

- Always keep the sensor clean. Carefully wipe the sensor lens with a soft cloth. Be cautious not to damage the sensor lens.
- Do not remove any screws from the sensor. Doing so could cause an ACC system malfunction or failure and require a sensor realignment.
- If the sensor or front end of the vehicle is damaged due to a collision, see your authorized dealer for service.
- Do not attach or install any accessories near the sensor, including transparent material or aftermarket grilles. Doing so could cause an ACC system failure or malfunction.

When the condition that deactivated the system is no longer present, the system will return to the “Adaptive Cruise Control Off” state and will resume function by simply reactivating it.

#### NOTE:

- **If the “ACC/FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor” message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other**

**obstruction, have the radar sensor re-aligned at your authorized dealer.**

- **Installing a snow plow, front-end protector, an aftermarket grille or modifying the grille is not recommended. Doing so may block the sensor and inhibit ACC/FCW operation.**

#### **“Clean Front Windshield” Warning**

The “ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” warning will display and also a chime will indicate when conditions temporarily limit system performance. This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain and fog. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt, or ice on windshield and fog on the inside of glass. In these cases, the EVIC/DID will display “ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” and the system will have degraded performance.

The “ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” message can sometimes be displayed while driving in adverse weather conditions. The ACC/FCW system will recover after

the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the camera is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the windshield and the camera located on the back side of the inside rear view mirror. They may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction.

When the condition that created limited functionality is no longer present, the system will return to full functionality.

#### **NOTE:**

**If the “ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the windshield and forward facing camera inspected at your authorized dealer.**

#### **Service ACC/FCW Warning**

If the system turns off, and the EVIC/DID displays “ACC/FCW Unavailable Service Required” or “Cruise/FCW Unavailable Service

Required”, there may be an internal system fault or a temporary malfunction that limits ACC functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, ACC will be temporarily unavailable. If this occurs, try activating ACC again later, following an ignition cycle. If the problem persists, see your authorized dealer.

#### **Precautions While Driving With ACC**

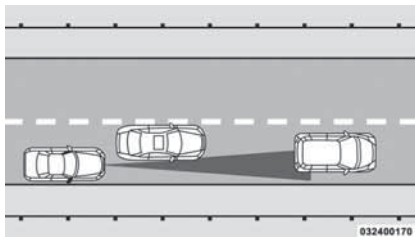
In certain driving situations, ACC may have detection issues. In these cases, ACC may brake late or unexpectedly. The driver needs to stay alert and may need to intervene.

#### **Towing A Trailer**

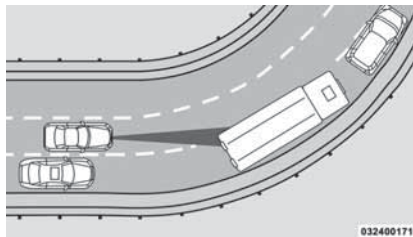
Towing a trailer is not advised when using ACC.

#### **Offset Driving**

ACC may not detect a vehicle in the same lane that is offset from your direct line of travel, or a vehicle merging in from a side lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead. The offset vehicle may move in and out of the line of travel, which can cause your vehicle to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.



**Offset Driving Condition Example**



**Turn Or Bend Example**



**ACC Hill Example**

### **Turns And Bends**

When driving on a curve with ACC engaged, the system may decrease the vehicle speed and acceleration for stability reasons, with no target vehicle detected. Once the vehicle is out of the curve the system will resume your original Set Speed. This is a part of normal ACC system functionality.

### **NOTE:**

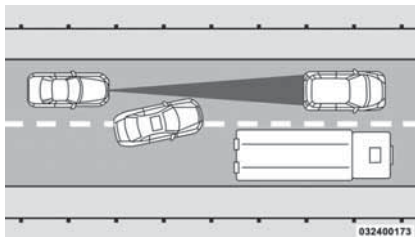
**On tight turns ACC performance may be limited.**

### **Using ACC On Hills**

When driving on hills, ACC may not detect a vehicle in your lane. Depending on the speed, vehicle load, traffic conditions, and the steepness of the hills, ACC performance may be limited.

### **Lane Changing**

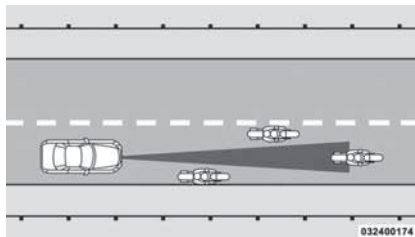
ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane in which you are traveling. In the illustration shown, ACC has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes and it may not detect the vehicle until it's too late for the ACC system to take action. ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the lane-changing vehicle. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.



**Lane Changing Example**

#### **Narrow Vehicles**

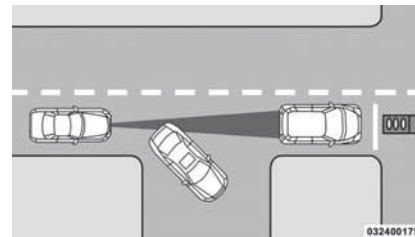
Some narrow vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane or edging into the lane are not detected until they have moved fully into the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.



**Narrow Vehicle Example**

#### **Stationary Objects And Vehicles**

ACC does not react to stationary objects and stationary vehicles. For example, ACC will not react in situations where the vehicle you are following exits your lane and the vehicle ahead is stopped in your lane. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.



**Stationary Object And Stationary Vehicle Example**

#### **Normal (Fixed Speed) Electronic Speed Control Mode**

In addition to Adaptive Cruise Control mode, a Normal (Fixed Speed) Electronic Speed Control mode is available for cruising at fixed speeds. The Normal (Fixed Speed) Electronic Speed Control mode is designed to maintain a set cruising speed without requiring the driver to operate the accelerator. Electronic Speed Control can only be operated if the vehicle speed is above 19 mph (30 km/h).

To change between the different control modes, push the ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) ON/OFF button which turns the ACC and the NORMAL (Fixed Speed) ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL OFF. Pushing of the NORMAL (Fixed Speed) ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL ON/OFF button will result in turning ON (changing to) the Normal (Fixed Speed) Electronic Speed Control mode.

#### **WARNING!**

In the normal Cruise Control mode, the system will not react to vehicles ahead. In addition, the proximity warning does not activate and no alarm will sound even if you are too close to the vehicle ahead since neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to vehicle distance is detected. Be sure to maintain a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. Always be aware which mode is selected.

#### **To Set A Desired Speed**



Turn the Normal (Fixed Speed) Electronic Speed Control ON. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle

will operate at the selected speed. Once a speed has been set a message (CRUISE CONTROL SET TO MPH/KM) will appear indicating what speed was set. This light will turn on when the electronic speed control is SET.

#### **To Vary The Speed Setting To Increase Speed**

When the Normal (Fixed Speed) Electronic Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET + button.

The drivers preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for more information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the speed of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h) units:

#### ***U.S. Speed (mph)***

- Pushing the SET + button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the EVIC/DID display.

#### ***Metric Speed (km/h)***

- Pushing the SET + button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the EVIC/DID display.

### **To Decrease Speed**

When the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET - button.

The drivers preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for more information. The speed decrement shown is dependant on the speed of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h) units:

#### ***U.S. Speed (mph)***

- Pushing the SET - button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the EVIC/DID display.

### ***Metric Speed (km/h)***

- Pushing the SET - button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 10 km/h decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the EVIC/DID display.

### **To Cancel**

The following conditions will cancel the Normal (Fixed Speed) Electronic Speed Control without clearing the memory:

- The brake pedal is applied.
- The CANCEL button is pushed.
- The Electronic Stability Control/Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activates.
- The vehicle parking brake is applied.
- The braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

- The gear selector is removed from the Drive position.

### **To Resume Speed**

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).

### **To Turn Off**

The system will turn off and erase the set speed in memory if:

- The Normal (Fixed Speed) Electronic Speed Control ON/OFF button is pushed.
- The ignition is turned off.
- You engage Four-Wheel Drive Low.
- The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/Off button is pushed.



## FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) WITH MITIGATION — IF EQUIPPED

### Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation Operation

The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system with mitigation provides the driver with audible warnings, visual warnings (within the EVIC/DID), and may apply a brake jerk to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings and limited braking are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

#### NOTE:

FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings and may provide a brake jerk warning.

If the driver does not take action based upon these progressive warnings, then the system will provide a limited level of active braking to help slow the vehicle and mitigate the potential forward collision. If the driver reacts to the warnings by braking and the system determines that the driver intends to avoid the collision by braking but has not applied sufficient brake force, the system will compensate and provide additional brake force as required.

If a Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event begins at a speed below 20 mph (32 km/h), the system may provide the maximum braking possible to mitigate the potential forward collision. If the Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event stops the vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes.



FCW Message

When the system determines a collision with the vehicle in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

#### NOTE:

- The minimum speed for FCW activation is 1 mph (2 km/h).
- The FCW alerts may be triggered on objects other than vehicles such as guard rails or sign posts based on the course prediction. This is expected and is a part of normal FCW activation and functionality.

- It is unsafe to test the FCW system. To prevent such misuse of the system, after four Active Braking events within a key cycle, the Active Braking portion of FCW will be deactivated until the next key cycle.
- The FCW system is intended for on-road use only. If the vehicle is taken off-road, the FCW system should be deactivated to prevent unnecessary warnings to the surroundings.

#### **WARNING!**

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

### **Turning FCW ON Or OFF**

#### **NOTE:**

The default status of FCW is “On”, this allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.

The forward collision button is located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.



**Forward Collision Button**

To turn the FCW system OFF, push the forward collision button once to turn the system OFF (LED turns on).

To turn the FCW system back ON, push the forward collision button again to turn the system ON (LED turns off).

- Changing the FCW status to “Off” prevents the system from warning you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.
- Changing the FCW sensitivity - Near vs. Far. Far warns the driver of a possible collision earlier and Near warns the driver later.
- Changing the Active Braking status to “Off” prevents the system from providing limited active braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision, but maintains the audible and visual warnings.

#### **NOTE:**

The FCW system state is kept in memory from one key cycle to the next. If the system is turned OFF, it will remain off when the vehicle is restarted.

### **Changing FCW And Active Braking Status**

The FCW Sensitivity And Active Braking Settings are programmable through the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

The default status of FCW is the “Far” setting and the Active Braking is the “On” setting, this allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you when you are farther away and it applies limited braking. This gives you the most reaction time to avoid a possible collision.

Changing the FCW status to the “Near” setting, allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you when you are much closer. This setting provides less reaction time than the “Far” setting, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.

#### **NOTE:**

- **The system will retain the last setting selected by the driver after ignition shut down.**
- **FCW may not react to irrelevant objects such as overhead objects, ground reflections, objects not in the path of the vehicle, stationary objects that are far away, oncoming traffic, or leading vehicles with the same or higher rate of speed.**

- **FCW will be disabled like ACC, with the unavailable screens.**

#### **FCW Limited Warning**

If the EVIC/DID displays “ACC/FCW Limited Functionality” or “ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” momentarily, there may be a condition that limits FCW functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, the active braking may not be fully available. Once the condition that limited the system performance is no longer present, the system will return to its full performance state. If the problem persists, see your authorized dealer.

#### **Service FCW Warning**

If the system turns off, and the EVIC/DID displays:

- ACC/FCW Unavailable Service Required
- Cruise/FCW Unavailable Service Required

This indicates there is an internal system fault. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

## **LANESENSE — IF EQUIPPED**

#### **LaneSense Operation**

The LaneSense system is operational at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h). The LaneSense system uses a forward looking camera to detect lane markings and measure vehicle position within the lane boundaries.

When both lane markings are detected and the driver unintentionally drifts out of the lane (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a haptic warning in the form of torque applied to the steering wheel to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries. If the driver continues to unintentionally drift out of the lane, the LaneSense system provides a visual warning through the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID) to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries.

The driver may manually override the haptic warning by applying torque into the steering wheel at any time.

When only a single lane marking is detected and the driver unintentionally drifts across the lane marking (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a visual warning through the EVIC/DID to prompt the driver to remain within the lane. When only a single lane marking is detected, a haptic (torque) warning will not be provided.

**NOTE:**

**When operating conditions have been met, the LaneSense system will monitor if the driver's hands are on the steering wheel and provides an audible warning to the driver when the driver's hands are not detected on the steering wheel. The system will cancel if the driver does not return their hands to the wheel.**

**Turning LaneSense ON Or OFF**

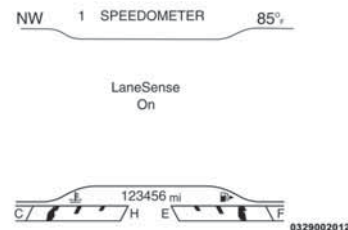
The default status of LaneSense is "OFF".

The LaneSense button is located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.



**LaneSense Warning Button**

To turn the LaneSense system ON, push the LaneSense button to turn the system ON (LED turns off). A "Lane Sense On" message is shown in the EVIC/DID.



**Lane Sense On Message**

To turn the LaneSense system OFF, push the LaneSense button once to turn the system OFF (LED turns on).

**NOTE:**

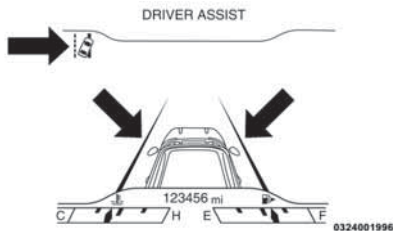
**The LaneSense system will retain the last system state ON or OFF from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.**

**LaneSense Warning Message**

The LaneSense system will indicate the current lane drift condition through the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID).

### 3.5 EVIC Screen — If Equipped

When the LaneSense system is ON; the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected and the LaneSense indicator is solid white.

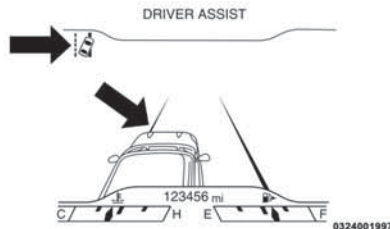


System ON (Gray Lines/White Indicator)

#### Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

- When the LaneSense system is ON, the LaneSense indicator is solid white when only the left lane marking has been detected and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the EVIC if an unintentional lane departure occurs.

- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes from white to gray, the left thin line remains solid white and the LaneSense indicator changes from solid white to flashing yellow.



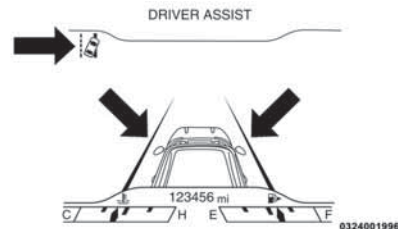
Lane Approached (Flashing White To Gray Thick Line/Flashing Yellow Indicator)

#### NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

#### Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected

- When the LaneSense system is ON, the lane lines turn from gray to white to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. The LaneSense indicator is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” to provide visual warnings in the EVIC and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs.

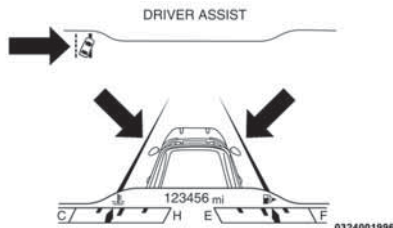


Lanes Sensed (White Lines/Green Indicator)

- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left thick lane line and the left thin line turn solid white. The LaneSense

indicator changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

- For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

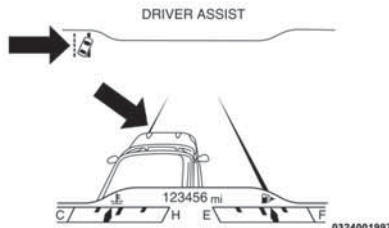


**Lane Sensed (Solid White Thick Line, Solid White Thin Line/Solid Yellow Indicator)**

- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes from white to gray, the left thin line remains solid white and the LaneSense indi-

cator changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

- For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



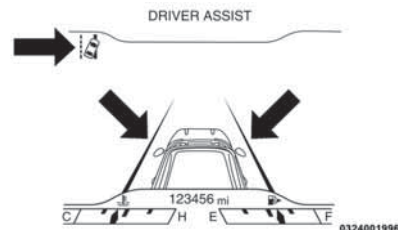
**Lane Approached (Flashing White To Gray Thick Line, Solid White Thin Line/Flashing Yellow Indicator)**

#### **NOTE:**

**The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure.**

### **7.0 DID Screen — If Equipped**

When the LaneSense system is ON; the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected and the LaneSense indicator is solid white.

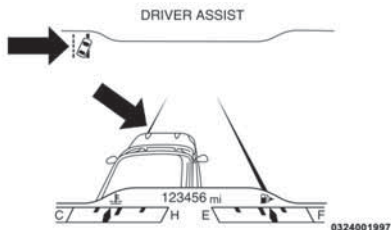


**System ON (Gray Lines/White Indicator)**

### **Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected**

- When the LaneSense system is ON, the LaneSense indicator is solid white when only the left lane marking has been detected and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the DID if an unintentional lane departure occurs.

- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes yellow (on/off), the left thin line remains solid yellow and the LaneSense indicator changes from solid white to flashing yellow.



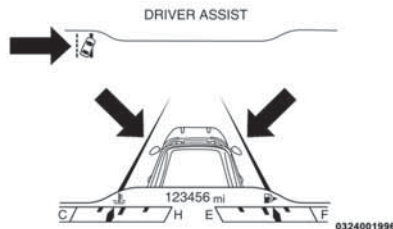
**Lane Approached (Flashing Yellow Thick Line, Solid Yellow Thin Line/Flashing Yellow Indicator)**

**NOTE:**

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

**Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected**

- When the LaneSense system is ON, the lane lines turn from gray to white to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. The LaneSense indicator is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” to provide visual warnings in the DID and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs.

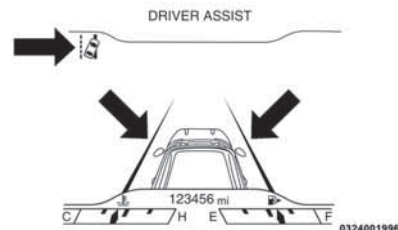


**Lanes Sensed (White Lines/Green Indicator)**

- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left thick lane line and left thin line turn solid yellow. The LaneSense

indicator changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

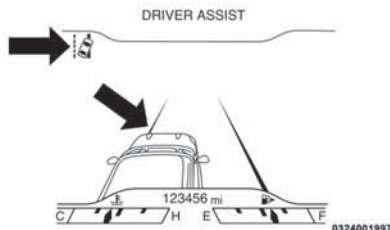
- For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



**Lane Sensed (Solid Yellow Thick Line, Solid Yellow Thin Line/Solid Yellow Indicator)**

- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes yellow (on/off) and the left thin line remains solid yellow. The LaneSense indicator

- For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



**Lane Approached (Flashing Yellow Thick Line,  
Solid Yellow Thin Line/Flashing Yellow  
Indicator)**

**The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure.**

The LaneSense system has settings to adjust the intensity of the torque warning and the warning zone sensitivity (early/late) that you can configure through the Uconnect system screen. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

- When enabled the system operates above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h).
- Use of the turn signal suppresses the warnings.
- The system will not apply torque to the steering wheel whenever a safety system engages. (anti-lock brakes, traction control system, electronic stability control, forward collision warning, etc.).

The ParkSense Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the dis-

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear selector is in REVERSE. If ParkSense is enabled at this gear selector position, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. When in REVERSE and above the system's operating speed, a warning will appear within the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID) indicating the vehicle speed is too fast. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the



vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 in (30 cm) up to 79 in (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

### ParkSense Warning Display

The ParkSense Warning screen will only be displayed if Sound and Display is selected from the Customer - Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

The ParkSense Warning screen is located within the EVIC/DID. It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID)" for further information.

### ParkSense Display

When the vehicle is in REVERSE and an obstacle has been detected, the warning display will turn ON indicating the system status.

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in one or more regions based on the obstacle's distance and location relative to the vehicle.

If an obstacle is detected in the center rear region, the display will show a single solid arc in the center rear region and will produce a one-half second tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the sound tone will change from slow, to fast, to continuous.

If an obstacle is detected in the left and/or right rear region, the display will show a single flashing arc in the left and/or right rear region and will produce a fast sound tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the tone will change from fast to continuous.



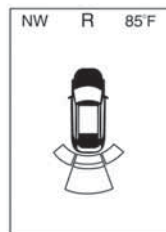
0329002014

**Single 1/2 Second Tone/Solid Arc**



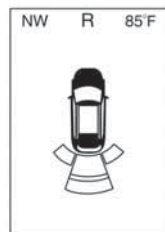
0329002016

**Slow Tone/Solid Arc**



0329002020

**Fast Tone/Flashing Arc**



0329002018

**Slow Tone/Solid Arc**



0329002022

**Continuous Tone/Flashing Arc**

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the warning display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

WARNING ALERTS							
Rear Distance (in/cm)	Greater than 79 in (200 cm)	79-59 in (200-150 cm)	59-47 in (150-120 cm)	47-39 in (120-100 cm)	39-25 in (100-65 cm)	25-12 in (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 in (30 cm)
Arcs — Left	None	None	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs — Center	None	6th Solid	5th Solid	4th Solid	3rd Flashing	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs — Right	None	None	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Audible Alert Chime	None	Single 1/2- Second Tone (for rear center only)	Slow (for rear center only)	Slow (for rear center only)	Fast (for rear center only)	Fast	Continuous
Radio Volume Reduced	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

**NOTE:**

**ParkSense will reduce the volume of the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.**

## Enabling And Disabling ParkSense

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.



**ParkSense Switch**

When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for approximately five seconds. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" or "Driver Information Display (DID)" for further information. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the EVIC/DID will

display the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

The ParkSense switch LED will be ON when ParkSense is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense switch LED will be OFF when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense switch is pushed, and requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be ON.

## Service The ParkSense Rear Park Assist System

During vehicle start up, when the ParkSense Rear Park Assist System has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID)" for further information. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system has detected a faulted condition, the EVIC/DID will display the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UN-

AVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE. Under this condition, ParkSense will not operate.

If "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" appears in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID) make sure the outer surface and the underside of the rear fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction and then cycle the ignition. If the message continues to appear, see an authorized dealer.

If "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" appears in the EVIC/DID, see an authorized dealer.

## Cleaning The ParkSense System

Clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

## ParkSense System Usage Precautions

### NOTE:

- Ensure that the rear bumper is free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense OFF, the instrument cluster will display “PARKSENSE OFF” Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition.
- When you move the gear selector to the REVERSE position and ParkSense is turned OFF, the EVIC/DID will display “PARKSENSE OFF” message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.

- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.
- Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system OFF if objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 12 in (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the “PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED” message to be displayed in the EVIC/DID.
- ParkSense should be disabled when the liftgate is in the open position and the vehicle is in REVERSE. An open liftgate could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

### CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

### WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, ob-

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

structions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

## **PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED**

The ParkSense Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear and/or front fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward, e.g. during a parking maneuver. If your vehicle is equipped with an Automatic Transmission, the vehicle brakes may be automatically applied and released when performing a reverse parking maneuver if the system detects a possible collision with an obstacle.

**NOTE:**

- The driver can override the automatic braking function by pushing the gas pedal, turning ParkSense off via ParkSense switch, or changing the gear while the automatic brakes are being applied.
- Automatic brakes will not be available if ESC is not available.
- Automatic brakes will not be available if there is a faulted condition detected with

the ParkSense Park Assist system or the Braking System Module.

- The automatic braking function may only be applied if the vehicle deceleration is not enough to avoid colliding with a detected obstacle.
- The automatic braking function may not be applied fast enough for obstacles that move toward the rear of the vehicle from the left and/or right sides.
- The automatic braking function can be enabled/disabled from the Customer-Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System.
- ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state for the automatic braking function through ignition cycles.

The automatic braking function is intended to assist the driver in avoiding possible collisions with detected obstacles when backing up in REVERSE gear.

If your vehicle is equipped with a Manual Transmission, the automatic braking function in REVERSE gear is not available.

**NOTE:**

- **The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle.**
- **The system is provided to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.**
- **The driver must stay in full control of the vehicle's acceleration and braking and is responsible for the vehicle's movements.**

Refer to ParkSense System Usage Precautions for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear selector is in REVERSE or DRIVE (NON-REVERSE for manual transmission). If ParkSense is enabled at one of these gear selector positions, the system will remain active

until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. When in REVERSE and above the system's operating speed, a warning will appear in the EVIC/DID indicating the vehicle speed is too fast. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

### **ParkSense Sensors**

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 in (30 cm) up to 79 in (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

**NOTE:**

**If your vehicle is equipped with the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, six sensors will be located in the rear fascia/bumper. Refer to the "ParkSense Active Park Assist System" section for further information.**

The six ParkSense sensors, located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front of the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 in (30 cm) up to 47 in (120 cm) from the front fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

### **ParkSense Warning Display**

The ParkSense Warning screen will only be displayed if Sound and Display is selected from the Customer - Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

The ParkSense Warning screen is located within the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID). It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or 7" Driver Information Display (DID)" for further information.

## ParkSense Display

### Rear Park Assist

When the vehicle is in REVERSE and an obstacle has been detected, the warning display will turn ON indicating the system status.

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in one or more regions based on the obstacle's distance and location relative to the vehicle.

If an obstacle is detected in the center rear region, the display will show a single solid arc in the center rear region and will produce a one-half second tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the sound tone will change from slow, to fast, to continuous.

If an obstacle is detected in the left and/or right rear region, the display will show a single flashing arc in the left and/or right rear region and will produce a fast sound tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the tone will change from fast to continuous.



0329002063

Single 1/2 Second Tone/Solid Arc



0329002064

Slow Tone/Solid Arc



0329002065

Slow Tone/Solid Arc





0329002066

**Fast Tone/Flashing Arc**



0329002021

**Continuous Tone/Flashing Arc**



0329002019

**Fast Tone/Flashing Arc**

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the warning display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

WARNING ALERTS							
Rear Distance (in/cm)	Greater than 79 in (200 cm)	79-59 in (200-150 cm)	59-47 in (150-120 cm)	47-39 in (120-100 cm)	39-25 in (100-65 cm)	25-12 in (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 in (30 cm)
Arcs — Left	None	None	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs — Center	None	6th Solid	5th Solid	4th Solid	3rd Flashing	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs — Right	None	None	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Audible Alert Chime	None	Single 1/2- Second Tone (for rear center only)	Slow (for rear center only)	Slow (for rear center only)	Fast (for rear center only)	Fast	Continuous
Radio Volume Reduced	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

**NOTE:**

**ParkSense will reduce the volume of the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.**

***Front Park Assist***

When the vehicle is in DRIVE or NON-REVERSE for manual transmission, the ParkSense Warning screen will be displayed when an obstacle is detected.

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in one or more regions based on the obstacle's distance and location relative to the vehicle.

If an obstacle is detected in the center front region, the display will show a single arc in the center front region. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle. A fast sound tone will be produced when reaching the 2nd

flashing arc and will change to a continuous sound tone when the 1st flashing arc appears.

If an obstacle is detected in the left and/or right front region, the display will show a single flashing arc in the left and/or right front region and will produce a fast sound tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the tone will change from fast to continuous.



0329002059

**No Tone/Solid Arc**



0329002061

**Fast Tone/Flashing Arc**



0329002060

**No Tone/Flashing Arc**



0329002062

**Continuous Tone/Flashing Arc**

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the warning display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

WARNING ALERTS					
Front Distance (in/cm)	Greater than 47 in (120 cm)	47-39 in (120-100 cm)	39-25 in (100-65 cm)	25-12 in (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 in (30 cm)
Arcs — Left	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs — Center	None	4th Solid	3rd Flashing	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs — Right	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Audible Alert Chime	None	None	None	Fast	Continuous
Radio Volume Re- duced	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

**NOTE:**

**ParkSense will reduce the volume of the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.**

**Front Park Assist Audible Alerts**

ParkSense will turn off the Front Park Assist audible alert (chime) after approximately three seconds when an obstacle has been detected, the vehicle is stationary, and brake pedal is applied.

**Adjustable Chime Volume Settings**

Front and Rear chime volume settings can be selected from the Customer-Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

If the Uconnect System is equipped, chime volume settings will not be accessible from the EVIC/DID.

The chime volume settings include LOW, MEDIUM, and HIGH. The factory default volume setting is MEDIUM.

ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state through ignition cycles.

**Enabling And Disabling ParkSense**

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.



**ParkSense Switch**

When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for approximately five seconds. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" or "Driver Information Display (DID)" for further information. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the EVIC/DID will display the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

The ParkSense switch LED will be ON when ParkSense is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense switch LED will be OFF when the

system is enabled. If the ParkSense switch is pushed, and requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be ON.

### **Service The ParkSense Park Assist System**

During vehicle start up, when the ParkSense System has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS", "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS", or the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message for five seconds. When the gear selector is moved to Reverse and the system has detected a faulted condition, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID) will display a "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS", "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" pop up message for five seconds. After five seconds, a vehicle graphic will be displayed with "UNAVAILABLE" at either the front or rear sensor

location depending on where the fault is detected. The system will continue to provide arc alerts for the side that is functioning properly. These arc alerts will interrupt the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS", "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS", or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" messages if an object is detected within the five second pop-up duration. The vehicle graphic will remain displayed for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or " Driver Information Display (DID)" for further information.

If "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS" appears in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID) make sure the outer surface and the underside of the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction and then cycle the ignition. If the message continues to appear see an authorized dealer.

If the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message appears in the EVIC/DID, see an authorized dealer.

### **Cleaning The ParkSense System**

Clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

### **ParkSense System Usage Precautions**

#### **NOTE:**

- Ensure that the front and rear bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Construction equipment, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense off, the instrument cluster will display "PARKSENSE OFF." Furthermore, once you turn

ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition key.

- When you move the gear selector to the REVERSE position and ParkSense is turned off, the instrument cluster will display "PARKSENSE OFF" for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.
- Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system off if objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 12 in (30 cm) from the rear

fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message to be displayed in the instrument cluster.

- ParkSense should be disabled when the liftgate is in the open position. An opened liftgate could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.
- There may be a delay in the object detection rate if the object is moving. This will cause the automatic braking application to be delayed.

#### **CAUTION!**

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

**WARNING!**

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

**PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED**

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is intended to assist the driver during parallel and perpendicular parking maneuvers by identifying

a proper parking space, providing audible/visual instructions, and controlling the steering wheel. The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is defined as “semi-automatic” since the driver maintains control of the accelerator, gear selector and brakes. Depending on the driver’s parking maneuver selection, the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is capable of maneuvering a vehicle into a parallel or a perpendicular parking space on either side (i.e., driver side or passenger side).

**NOTE:**

- **The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle, responsible for any surrounding objects, and must intervene as required.**
- **The system is provided to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.**
- **During a semi-automatic maneuver, if the driver touches the steering wheel after being instructed to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the system will cancel, and the driver will be required to manually complete the parking maneuver.**

- The system may not work in all conditions (e.g. environmental conditions such as heavy rain, snow, etc., or if searching for a parking space that has surfaces that will absorb the ultrasonic sensor waves).
- New vehicles from the dealership must have at least 30 miles accumulated before the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is fully calibrated and performs accurately. This is due to the system's dynamic vehicle calibration to improve the performance of the feature. The system will also continuously perform the dynamic vehicle calibration to account for differences such as over or under inflated tires and new tires.

### Enabling And Disabling The ParkSense Active Park Assist System

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.



**ParkSense Active Park Assist Switch**

To enable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch once (LED turns on).

To disable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch again (LED turns off).

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will turn off automatically for any of the following conditions:

- The parking maneuver is completed.
- Vehicle speed greater than 18 mph (30 km/h) when searching for a parking space.

- Vehicle speed greater than 5 mph (7 km/h) during active steering guidance into the parking space.
- Touching the steering wheel during active steering guidance into the parking space.
- Pushing the ParkSense Front and Rear Park Assist switch.
- Driver's door is opened.
- Rear liftgate is opened.
- Electronic Stability Control/Anti-lock Braking System intervention.
- The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will allow a maximum of six shifts between DRIVE (automatic transmission) or forward gear (manual transmission) and REVERSE. If the maneuver cannot be completed within six shifts, the system will cancel and the EVIC/DID will instruct the driver to complete the maneuver manually.

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will only operate and search for a parking space when the following conditions are present:



- Gear position is in DRIVE (automatic transmission) or in a forward gear (manual transmission).
- Ignition is in the RUN position.
- ParkSense Active Park Assist switch is activated.
- Driver's door is closed.
- Rear liftgate is closed.
- Vehicle speed is less than 15 mph (25 km/h).

**NOTE:**

If the vehicle is driven above approximately 15 mph (25 km/h), the EVIC/DID will instruct the driver to slow down. If the vehicle is driven above approximately 18 mph (30 km/h), the system will cancel. The driver must then reactivate the system by pushing the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch.

- The outer surface and the underside of the front and rear fascias/bumpers are clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction.

When pushed, the LED on the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch will blink momentarily,

and then the LED will turn OFF if any of the above conditions are not present.

### **Parallel Parking Space Assistance Operation/Display**

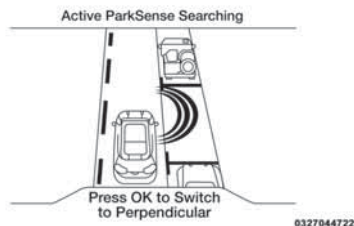
When the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is enabled the "Active ParkSense Searching - Push OK to Switch to Perpendicular" message will appear in the EVIC/DID display. You may switch to perpendicular parking if you desire. Push the OK button on the left side steering wheel switch to change your parking space setting.

**NOTE:**

- When searching for a parking space, use the turn signal indicator to select which side of the vehicle you want to perform the parking maneuver. The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will automatically search for a parking space on the passenger's side of the vehicle if the turn signal is not activated.
- The driver needs to make sure that the selected parking space for the maneuver

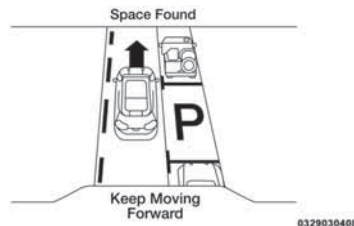
remains free and clear of any obstructions (e.g. pedestrians, bicycles, etc.).

- The driver is responsible to ensure that the selected parking space is suitable for the maneuver and free/clear of anything that may be overhanging or protruding into the parking space (e.g., ladders, tailgates, etc. from surrounding objects/vehicles).
- When seeking for a parking space, the driver should drive as parallel or perpendicular (depending on the type of maneuver) to other vehicles as possible.
- The feature will only indicate the last detected parking space (example: if passing multiple available parking spaces, the system will only indicate the last detected parking space for the maneuver).



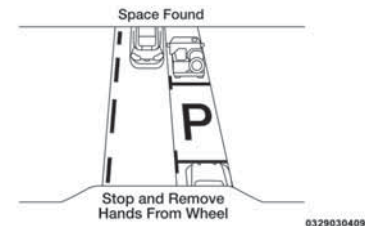
#### Active ParkSense Searching

When an available parking space has been found, and the vehicle is not in position, you will be instructed to move forward to position the vehicle for a parallel parking sequence.



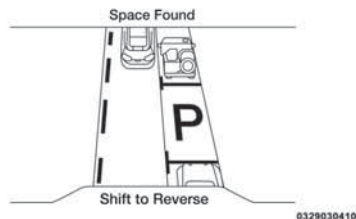
#### Space Found — Keep Moving Forward

Once the vehicle is in position, you will be instructed to stop the vehicle's movement and remove your hands from the steering wheel.



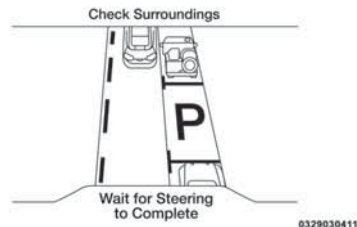
#### Space Found — Stop And Remove Hands From Wheel

Once the vehicle is at a standstill with your hands removed from the steering wheel, you will be instructed to place the gear selector into the REVERSE position.



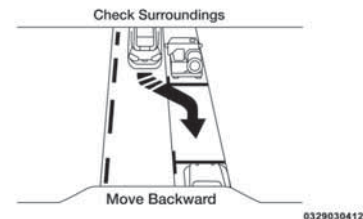
#### Space Found — Shift To Reverse

When the driver places the gear selector into the REVERSE position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.



#### Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move backward.



#### Check Surroundings — Move Backward

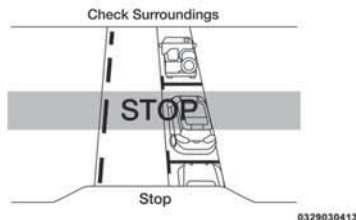
#### NOTE:

- It is the drivers responsibility to use the brake and accelerator during the semi-automatic parking maneuver.
- When the system instructs the driver to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the driver should check their surroundings and begin to back up slowly.
- The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will allow a maximum of six shifts between DRIVE (automatic transmission) or forward gear (manual transmission) and REVERSE. If the maneuver cannot be

completed within six shifts, the system will cancel and the EVIC/DID will instruct the driver to complete the maneuver manually.

- The system will cancel the maneuver if the vehicle speed exceeds 5 mph (7 km/h) during active steering guidance into the parking space. The system will provide a warning to the driver at 3 mph (5 km/h) that tells them to slow down. The driver is then responsible for completing the maneuver if the system is canceled.
- If the system is canceled during the maneuver for any reason, the driver must take control of the vehicle.

When the vehicle has reached the end of its backward movement, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings and stop the vehicle's movement.

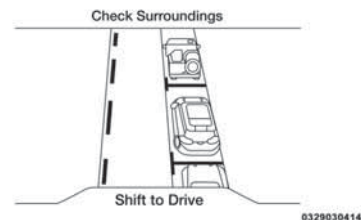


Check Surroundings — STOP

**NOTE:**

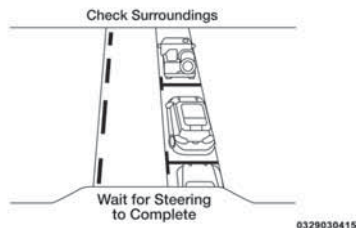
It is the drivers responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.

Once the vehicle is in a standstill condition, the driver will be instructed to place the gear selector into the DRIVE position.



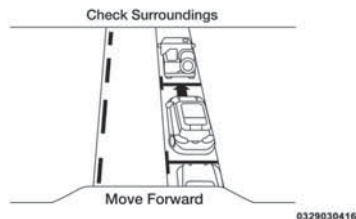
Check Surroundings — Shift To Drive

When the driver places the gear selector into the DRIVE position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.



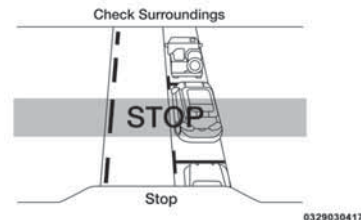
#### Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move forward.



#### Check Surroundings — Move Forward

When the vehicle has reached the end of its forward movement, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings and stop the vehicle's movement.

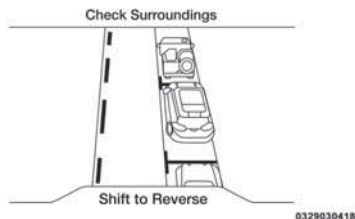


#### Check Surroundings — STOP

#### NOTE:

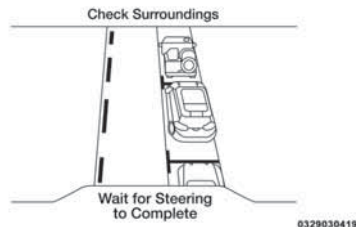
**It is the drivers responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.**

Once the vehicle is in a standstill condition, the driver will be instructed to place the gear selector into the REVERSE position.



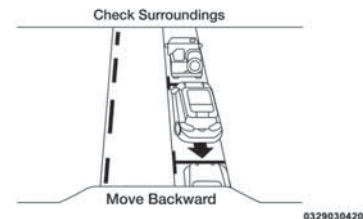
#### Check Surroundings — Shift To Reverse

When the driver places the gear selector into the REVERSE position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.



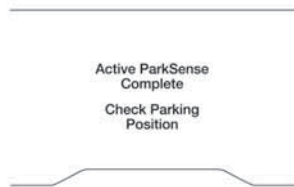
#### Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move backward.



#### Check Surroundings — Move Backward

Your vehicle is now in the parallel park position. When the maneuver is complete, the driver will be instructed to check the vehicle's parking position. If the driver is satisfied with the vehicle position, they should shift to PARK. The "Active ParkSense Complete - Check Parking Position" message will be momentarily displayed.

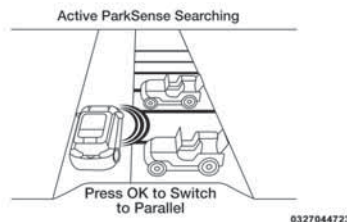


Active ParkSense Complete — Check Parking Position

## Perpendicular Parking Space Assistance Operation/Display

When the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is enabled, the “Active ParkSense Searching - Push OK to Switch to Perpendicular” message will show in the EVIC/DID display. Push the OK button on the left side steering wheel switch to change your parking space setting to a perpendicular maneuver. You may switch back to parallel parking if you desire.

Once the driver pushes OK for a perpendicular parking maneuver, the “Active ParkSense Searching - Push OK to Switch to Parallel” message will appear in the EVIC/DID display.



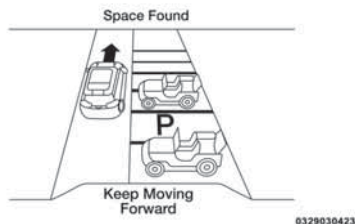
Active ParkSense Searching Display

### NOTE:

- When searching for a parking space, use the turn signal indicator to select which side of the vehicle you want to perform the parking maneuver. The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will automatically search for a parking space on the passenger's side of the vehicle if the turn signal is not activated.

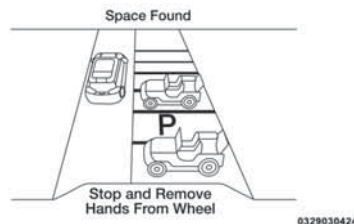
- The driver needs to make sure that the selected parking space for the maneuver remains free and clear of any obstructions (e.g. pedestrians, bicycles, etc.).
- The driver is responsible to ensure that the selected parking space is suitable for the maneuver and free/clear of anything that may be overhanging or protruding into the parking space (e.g., ladders, tailgates, etc. from surrounding objects/vehicles).
- When seeking for a parking space, the driver should drive as parallel or perpendicular (depending on the type of maneuver) to other vehicles as possible.
- The feature will only indicate the last detected parking space (example: if passing multiple available parking spaces, the system will only indicate the last detected parking space for the maneuver).

When an available parking space has been found, and the vehicle is not in position, you will be instructed to move forward to position the vehicle for a perpendicular parking sequence.



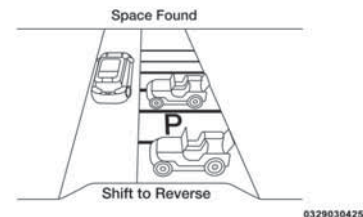
#### Space Found — Keep Moving Forward

Once the vehicle is in position, you will be instructed to stop the vehicle's movement and remove your hands from the steering wheel.



#### Space Found — Stop And Remove Hands From Wheel

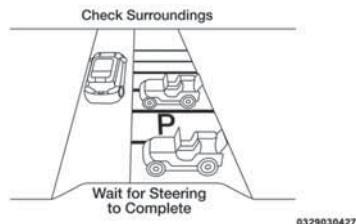
Once the vehicle is at a standstill with your hands removed from the steering wheel, you will be instructed to place the gear selector into the REVERSE position.



#### Space Found — Shift To Reverse

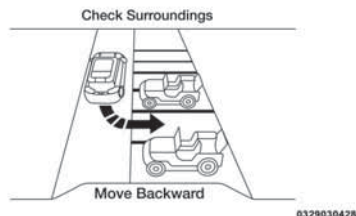
When the driver places the gear selector into the REVERSE position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.





#### Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move backward.



#### Check Surroundings — Move Backward

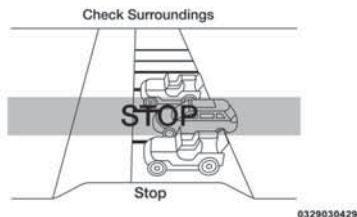
#### NOTE:

- It is the drivers responsibility to use the brake and accelerator during the semi-automatic parking maneuver.
- When the system instructs the driver to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the driver should check their surroundings and begin to back up slowly.
- The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will allow a maximum of six shifts between DRIVE (automatic transmission) or forward gear (manual transmission) and REVERSE. If the maneuver cannot be

completed within six shifts, the system will cancel and the EVIC/DID will instruct the driver to complete the maneuver manually.

- The system will cancel the maneuver if the vehicle speed exceeds 5 mph (7 km/h) during active steering guidance into the parking space. The system will provide a warning to the driver at 3 mph (5 km/h) that tells them to slow down. The driver is then responsible for completing the maneuver if the system is canceled.
- If the system is canceled during the maneuver for any reason, the driver must take control of the vehicle.

When the vehicle has reached the end of its backward movement, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings and stop the vehicle's movement.

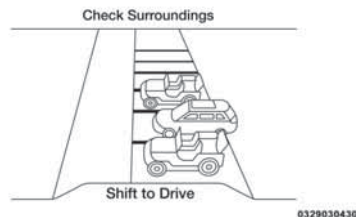


Check Surroundings — STOP

**NOTE:**

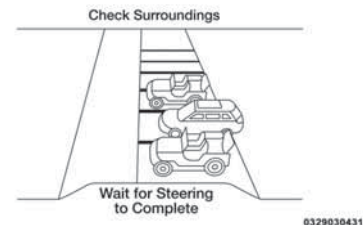
**It is the drivers responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.**

Once the vehicle is in a standstill condition, the driver will be instructed to place the gear selector into the DRIVE position.



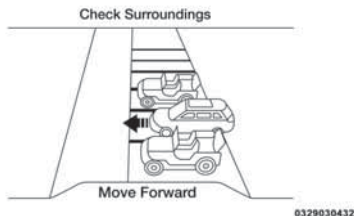
Check Surroundings — Shift To Drive

When the driver places the gear selector into the DRIVE position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.



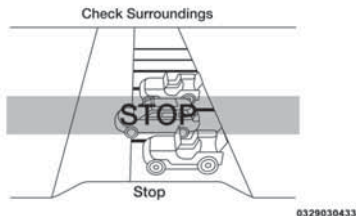
Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move forward.



#### Check Surroundings — Move Forward

When the vehicle has reached the end of its forward movement, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings and stop the vehicle's movement.

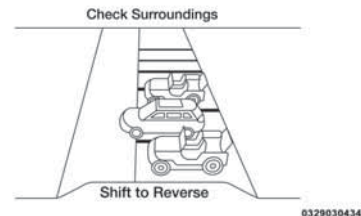


#### Check Surroundings — STOP

##### NOTE:

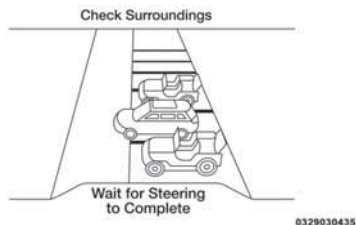
**It is the drivers responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.**

Once the vehicle is in a standstill condition, the driver will be instructed to place the gear selector into the REVERSE position.



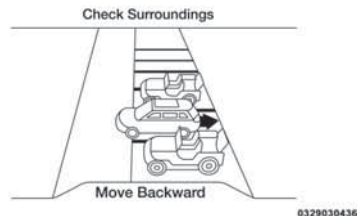
#### Check Surroundings — Shift To Reverse

When the driver places the gear selector into the REVERSE position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.



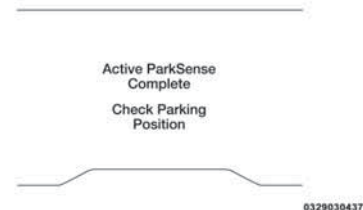
#### Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move backward.



#### Check Surroundings — Move Backward

Your vehicle is now in the perpendicular park position. When the maneuver is complete, the driver will be instructed to check the vehicle's parking position. If the driver is satisfied with the vehicle position, they should shift to PARK. The "Active ParkSense Complete - Check Parking Position" message will be momentarily displayed.



#### Active ParkSense Complete — Check Parking Position

##### CAUTION!

- The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system.

**WARNING!**

- Drivers must be careful when performing parallel or perpendicular parking maneuvers even when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system. Always check carefully behind and in front of your vehicle, look behind and in front of you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up and moving forward. You are responsible for safety and

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

## **PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED**

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed in the touchscreen display along with a caution note to “check entire surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear License plate.

**NOTE:**

**The ParkView Rear Back Up Camera has programmable modes of operation that may be selected through the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.**

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned OFF), the rear camera mode is exited and the previous screen appears again. When the vehicle is shifted out

of REVERSE (with camera delay turned ON), the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds after shifting out of REVERSE unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the vehicle is shifted into PARK or the vehicles ignition is cycled to the OFF position.

When enabled, active guide lines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle

and its projected backup path based on the steering wheel position. A dashed center line overlay indicates the center of the vehicle to assist with parking or aligning to a hitch/receiver.

When enabled, fixed guide lines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle.

Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance to the rear of the vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 6.5 ft (30 cm - 2 m)
Green	6.5 ft or greater (2 m or greater)

**CAUTION!**

- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.

***(Continued)***

**CAUTION! *(Continued)***

- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView.

**WARNING!**

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

**NOTE:**

If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

**POWER SUNROOF WITH  
POWER SHADE — IF  
EQUIPPED**

The power sunroof switches are located to the left between the sun visors on the overhead console.



**Power Sunroof Switches**

The power shade switches are located to the right between the sun visors on the overhead console.



**Power Shade Switches**

**WARNING!**

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof

**(Continued)**

**WARNING! (Continued)**

while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

**Opening Sunroof — Express**

A comfort stop position and full open position are the programmed automatic stops for the sunroof open positions. The comfort stop position has been optimized to minimize wind buffeting.

Push the switch rearward and release it within one-half second. The sunroof will open automatically to the comfort stop position (if the sunshade is in the closed position when the operation is initiated the sunshade will automatically open to the half open position prior to the sunroof opening). Push the switch rearward and release it again, the sunroof will open to the full open position and automatically stop. This is called "Express Open". During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

**Opening Sunroof — Manual Mode**

A comfort stop position is a programmed automatic stop for the sunroof open position. The comfort stop position has been optimized to minimize wind buffeting.

To open the sunroof, push and hold the switch rearward. The sunroof will stop automatically at the comfort stop position (if the sunshade is in the closed position when the operation is initiated the sunshade will automatically open to the half open position prior to the sunroof opening). Push and hold the switch rearward again, the sunroof will open to the full open position and

automatically stop. Any release of the switch will stop the movement. The sunroof and sunshade will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held rearward again.

**Closing Sunroof — Express**

Push the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called "Express Close." During Express Close operation, any other actuation of the switch will stop the sunroof.

**Closing Sunroof — Manual Mode**

To close the sunroof, push and hold the switch in the forward position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed condition until the sunroof switch is pushed again.

**Venting Sunroof — Express**

Push and release the "Vent" button within one-half second and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called "Express Vent", and it will occur regardless of sunroof position. Dur-



ing Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

**NOTE:**

**If the sunshade is in the closed position when the vent switch is pushed, the sunshade will automatically cycle to the halfway open position prior to the sunroof opening to the Vent position.**

**Opening Power Shade — Express**

Push the shade switch rearward and release it within one-half second and the shade will automatically open to the halfway position and stop automatically. Push the switch a second time from the halfway position and the shade will automatically open to the full open position and stop automatically. This is called “Express Open”. During Express Open operation, any movement of the shade switch will stop the shade.

**Opening Power Shade — Manual Mode**

To open the shade, push and hold the switch rearward. The shade will open and stop automatically at the half-open position. Push and

hold the shade switch rearward again and the shade will open automatically to the full-open position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the shade will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed again.

**Closing Power Shade — Express**

Push the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the shade will close automatically from any position. If the sunroof is completely closed the shade will close fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Close”. During Express Close operation, any movement of the switch will stop the shade.

**NOTE:**

**If the sunroof is open, the shade will close to the half-open position. Pushing the shade close button again will automatically close both the sunroof and shade completely.**

**Closing Power Shade — Manual Mode**

To close the shade, push and hold the switch in the forward position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the shade will

remain in a partially closed condition until the switch is pushed again.

**Pinch Protect Feature**

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, push the switch forward and release to Express Close.

**NOTE:**

**If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, the fourth close attempt will be a Manual Close movement with Pinch Protect disabled.**

**Wind Buffeting**

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, then open the front and rear

windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

### Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

### Ignition OFF Operation

The power sunroof switch will remain active for up to approximately ten minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

#### NOTE:

Ignition Off time is programmable through the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings/Customer Programmable Features” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

## POWER OUTLETS

Your vehicle is equipped with 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlets that can be used to power cellular

phones, small electronics and other low powered electrical accessories. The power outlets are labeled with either a “key” or a “battery” symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. Power outlets labeled with a “key” are powered when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position, while the outlets labeled with a “battery” are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

#### NOTE:

- All accessories connected to the “battery” powered outlets should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge.
- To ensure proper cigar lighter operation, a MOPAR knob and element must be used.

#### CAUTION!

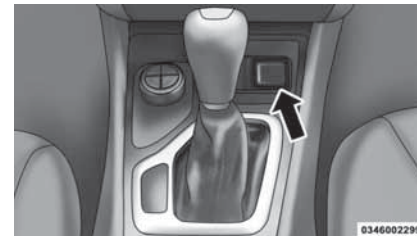
Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in

**(Continued)**

#### CAUTION! (Continued)

the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

The front power outlet is located inside the storage area on the center stack of the instrument panel.



**Front Power Outlet**

In addition to the front power outlet, there is also a power outlet located in the storage area of the center console.

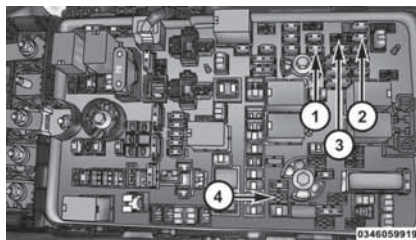
The rear power outlet is located in the left rear cargo area.



Rear Cargo Power Outlet

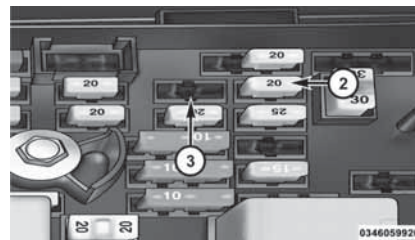
**NOTE:**

The rear cargo power outlet can be changed to “battery” powered all the time by switching the power outlet Power Distribution Center panel fuse from fuse location F91 to F81.



Power Outlet Fuse Locations

- 1 — F75 Fuse 20A Yellow Front Power Outlet/ Cigar Lighter Console Bin
- 2 — F91 Fuse 20A Yellow Rear Power Outlet (powered when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position)
- 3 — F81 Fuse 20A Yellow Rear Power Outlet (battery powered at all times)
- 4 — F60 Fuse 20A Yellow Power Outlet Center Console



Rear Cargo Power Outlet Fuse

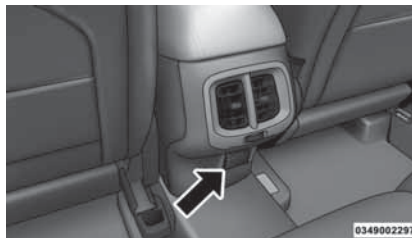
**WARNING!**

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

**CAUTION!**

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

**POWER INVERTER — IF EQUIPPED**

**Power Inverter Location**

There is a 230 Volt, 150 Watt inverter outlet located on the back of the center console to convert DC current to AC current. This outlet can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 150 Watts. Certain high-end game consoles will exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.

To turn on the power inverter outlet, simply plug in the device. The outlet automatically turns off when the device is unplugged.

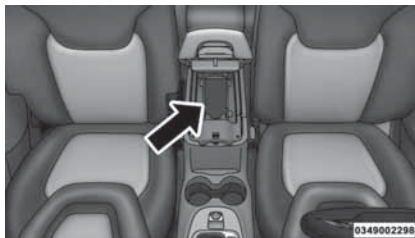
The power inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 Watts is exceeded, the power inverter will automatically shut down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet the inverter should automatically reset. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the inverter.

**WARNING!**

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

## WIRELESS CHARGING PAD — IF EQUIPPED



**Wireless Charging Pad**

Your vehicle may be equipped with a wireless charging pad located inside the upper portion of the center console. This charging pad is designed to wirelessly charge your Qi enabled mobile phone. Qi is a standard that uses magnetic induction to transfer power to your mobile device.

Your mobile phone must be designed for Qi wireless charging, be equipped with an after-

market sleeve or equipped with a back plate from your mobile phone provider.

The wireless charging pad is equipped with an anti-slip mat, an adjustable cradle to hold your mobile phone in place and an LED indicator light.

### **NOTE:**

Visit [DriveUconnect.com](http://DriveUconnect.com) for additional information and for supported mobile phones.

### **Wireless Charging Pad Operation**

To use the wireless charging pad, the coil in your mobile phone needs to align with the coil in the charging pad, which is located directly under the Qi logo. Since each mobile phone's coil location is different, you may need a few attempts to locate the correct spot for your mobile phone:

1. Place your mobile phone on the wireless charging pad, towards the Qi logo, so that the LED turns red. If the LED does not turn red, pick up the mobile phone and change the location.

2. Once the LED transitions from red to flashing green, your mobile phone is correctly placed and charging.



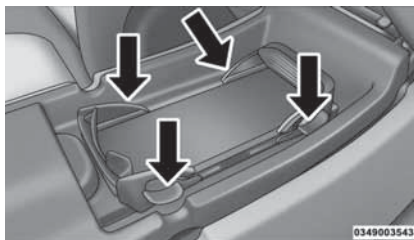
**Qi Logo Phone Alignment**

### **NOTE:**

**The mobile phone must be aligned around the Qi logo for the LED to transition from red to flashing green.**

3. If the LED does not transition from red to flashing green, and just turns off, pick up your mobile phone and reposition it on the charging pad.

4. Adjust the wireless charging pad mobile phone cradle to hold the mobile phone in position. The cradle moves by pushing down on the finger tabs and adjusting the cradle in or out.



Adjustable Finger Tabs

**NOTE:**

The initial adjustment will only need to be done once as long as only one mobile phone is used. If a different mobile phone is used, the cradle will need to be readjusted.

The LED indicator will flash green while the mobile phone is charging. The Qi enabled

phone is able to function normally as it is charging.

**WARNING!**

Do not place metal object(s) between the mobile phone and wireless charging pad. Metal object(s) such as coins, rings or keys will become very **HOT**. If metal object(s) become lodged between the mobile phone and wireless charging pad, carefully remove the mobile phone and allow the metal object(s) to cool before removing. Failure to wait until the object(s) cool could result in personal injury, including burns.

**CAUTION!**

Do not place your vehicle Key Fob on the wireless charging pad, the Keyless Enter-N-Go feature may not work properly while a mobile phone is being charged.

## CUPHOLDERS

There are two cupholders for the front seat passengers, located in the center console.

There are two cupholders for the rear seat passengers, located in the center armrest.



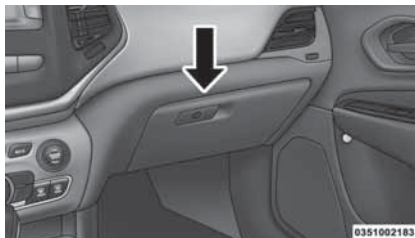
Rear Cupholders

## STORAGE

### Glove Compartment

The glove compartment is located on the passenger's side of the instrument panel. Pull outward on the latch to open the glove compartment.

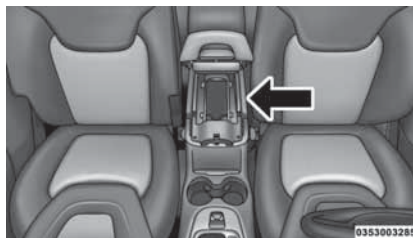
There is also an additional storage bin located above the instrument panel in the center of the dash.



**Glove Compartment**

### **Console Storage Compartment**

Some vehicles may be equipped with a wireless charging pad located in the upper portion of the center console. Refer to Wireless Charging Pad-If Equipped in this section for more information.



**Upper Console Charging Pad**

To open, pull up on the latch and lift the cover.



**Center Console**

The center console has a storage area which can hold cell phones, PDAs, and other small items.



**Center Console Storage**

### **WARNING!**

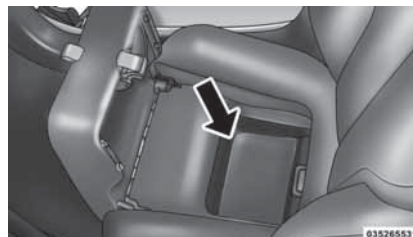
Do not operate this vehicle with a console compartment lid in the open position. Driving with the console compartment lid open may result in injury in a collision.

### Flip 'n Stow Front Passenger Seat Storage — If Equipped

Some models may be equipped with storage under the front passenger seat cushion. Pull upward on the seat cushion loop to open the storage compartment.



Passenger Seat Cushion Loop



Passenger Seat Cushion Storage Compartment

#### NOTE:

**Make sure that objects inside the bin do not interfere with the latch before closing the seat. Push the seat cushion downward after closing it to make sure it latches to the base.**

#### WARNING!

Be certain that the seat cushion is locked securely into position before using the seat. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for passengers. An improperly latched seat cushion could cause serious injury.

## CARGO AREA FEATURES

### Cargo Load Floor

The cargo load floor system has a load capacity of 400 lbs (181 kg).

To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some rear seating room. Refer to “Seats” in this section for further information.

### Cargo Extension Panels

Cargo extension panels can be folded and unfolded. When the rear seats are moved to the more forward positions and the rear seat backs are folded down, the extension panels can be unfolded manually by hand (2 of them). The extension panels can be used to extend the load floor to the rear seats and/or hide the gap between the load floor and rear seats, or to assist in loading large items into the cargo area.

### Cargo Tie-Down Hooks And Loops

The tie-downs located on the cargo area floor should be used to secure loads safely when the vehicle is moving.



Cargo tie-down loops are located on the trim panels.

#### **WARNING!**

- Cargo tie-downs are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or accident, a tie-down could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.
- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

#### **WARNING!**

The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of

*(Continued)*

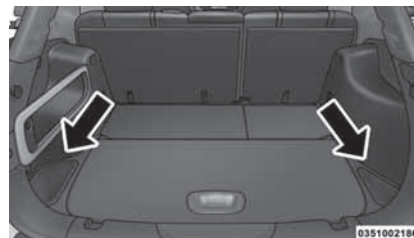
#### **WARNING! (Continued)**

control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:

- Do not carry loads that exceed the load limits described on the label attached to the left door or left door center pillar.
- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.
- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the vehicle to sway.
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or accident.

#### **Rear Storage Bins**

The rear storage bins are located in the rear of the vehicle on the sides of the load floor.



**Rear Storage Bins**

## **REAR WINDOW FEATURES**

#### **Rear Window Wiper/Washer**

The rear wiper/washer controls are located on the windshield wiper/washer lever on the right side of the steering column. The rear wiper/washer is operated by rotating a switch, located at the middle of the lever.



0315003695

#### Rear Wiper/Washer Control



Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the first detent for intermittent operation and to the second detent for continuous rear wiper operation.



To use the washer, push the lever forward and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pushed while in the intermittent setting, the wiper will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the end of the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If the lever is pushed while the wiper is in the off position, the wiper will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

#### NOTE:

**As a protective measure, the pump will stop if the switch is held for more than 20 seconds. Once the lever is released the pump will resume normal operation.**

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned OFF, the wiper will automatically return to the "park" position.

#### Rear Window Defroster



The rear window defroster button is located on the switch bank by the manual climate controls. Push this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors. An indicator in the button will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 10 minutes. For an additional five minutes of operation, push the button a second time.

#### NOTE:

- The Windshield Wiper De-Icer (if equipped) shall be activated automatically when the Rear Defrost is turned on and when the ambient temperature is below 33 degrees F (0.6° C).
- To prevent excessive battery drain, use the rear window defroster only when the engine is operating.

#### CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

## ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED

The load carried on the roof, when equipped with a luggage rack, must not exceed 150 lbs (68 kg), and it should be uniformly distributed over the cargo area.

Crossbars should always be used whenever cargo is placed on the roof rack. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

**NOTE:**

Crossbars can be purchased at an authorized dealer through Mopar parts.

External racks do not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure that the total occupant and luggage load inside the vehicle, plus the load on the luggage rack, do not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

**CAUTION!**

- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity. Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.
- Long loads, which extend over the windshield, such as wood panels or surfboards, should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.
- Place a blanket or other protection between the surface of the roof and the load.
- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

add sudden upward loads. This is especially true on large flat loads and may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.

**WARNING!**

Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.



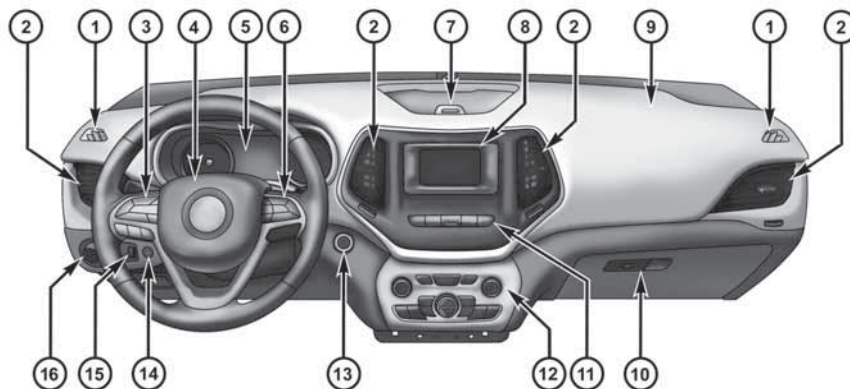
## UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

• INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES . . . . .	.172
• INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — BASE . . . . .	.173
• INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — PREMIUM . . . . .	.175
• WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS. . . . .	.176
• Red Telltale Indicator Lights . . . . .	.177
• Yellow Telltale Indicator Lights . . . . .	.184
• Green Telltale Indicator Lights . . . . .	.196
• White Telltale Indicator Lights . . . . .	.199
• Blue Telltale Indicator Lights . . . . .	.204
• ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) . . . . .	.204
• Oil Change Reset . . . . .	.205
• EVIC Selectable Menu Items . . . . .	.206
• DRIVER INFORMATION DISPLAY (DID) . . . . .	.209
• Oil Change Reset . . . . .	.210
• DID Selectable Menu Items . . . . .	.211
• CYBERSECURITY . . . . .	.215
• UCONNECT SETTINGS. . . . .	.216
• Buttons On The Faceplate. . . . .	.216

• Buttons On The Touchscreen . . . . .	.216
• Customer Programmable Features/Personal Settings — Uconnect 5.0 Settings . . . . .	.216
• Customer Programmable Features/Personal Settings — Uconnect 8.4 Personal Settings. . . . .	.225
• UCONNECT RADIOS — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.234
• iPod/USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.235
• STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.235
• Radio Operation . . . . .	.235
• CD Player. . . . .	.236
• CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE . . . . .	.236
• RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE DEVICES . . . . .	.236
• CLIMATE CONTROLS . . . . .	.236
• Manual Climate Controls Without Touchscreen — If Equipped . . .	.236
• Manual Climate Controls With Touchscreen — If Equipped . . . .	.239
• Dual Zone Automatic Climate Controls With Touchscreen — If Equipped . . . . .	.242
• Climate Control Functions. . . . .	.246
• Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) . . . . .	.247
• Operating Tips . . . . .	.247
• PERSONALIZED MENU BAR . . . . .	.250
• UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS . . . . .	.250
• Introducing Uconnect. . . . .	.250
• Get Started . . . . .	.250
• Basic Voice Commands . . . . .	.251
• Radio . . . . .	.252
• Media . . . . .	.252

• Phone . . . . .	.253
• Voice Text Reply . . . . .	.254
• Climate (8.4A/8.4AN) . . . . .	.255
• Navigation (8.4A/8.4AN) . . . . .	.255
• Siri Eyes Free — If Equipped . . . . .	.256
• Do Not Disturb . . . . .	.256
• Additional Information . . . . .	.256

## INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES



0401002307

1 — Air Demister Outlet  
2 — Air Outlet  
3 — EVIC/DID Display Controls  
4 — Horn/Driver Air Bag

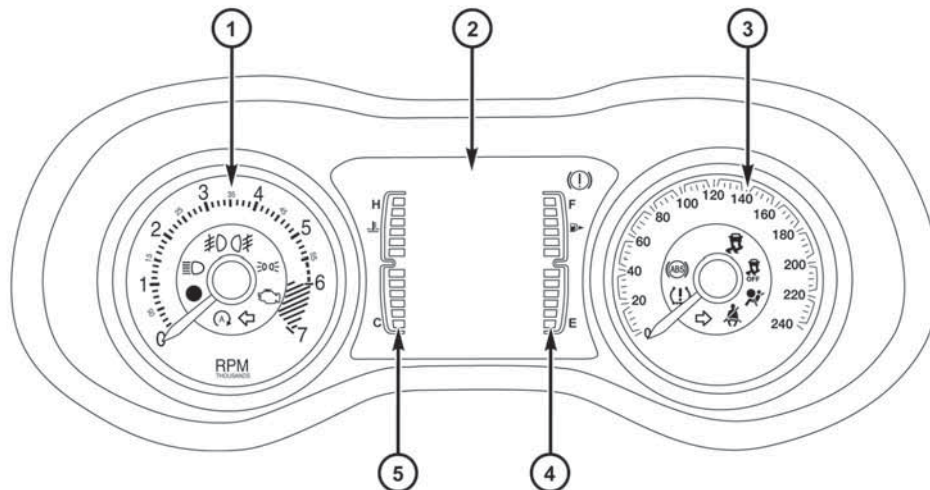
5 — Instrument Cluster  
6 — Cruise Controls  
7 — Storage Compartment  
8 — Radio

9 — Passenger Air Bag  
10 — Glove Compartment  
11 — Lower Switch Bank  
12 — Uconnect Feature Controls — If Equipped

13 — Start/Stop Ignition Button  
14 — Liftgate Release Button  
15 — Dimmer Switches  
16 — Headlight Switch



## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — BASE



0403080861


Base EVIC Instrument Cluster

1. Tachometer
  - Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000).
2. Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)
  - When the appropriate conditions exist, this display shows the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) messages. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information
3. Speedometer
  - Indicates vehicle speed

**NOTE:**

**A chime will sound when the vehicle speed is above 120 km/h.**

4. Fuel Gauge
  - The pointer shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position

-  The fuel pump symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel filler door is located.

5. Temperature Gauge

- The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.
- The gauge pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather or up mountain grades. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

**CAUTION!**

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads “H” pull over and stop the

**(Continued)**

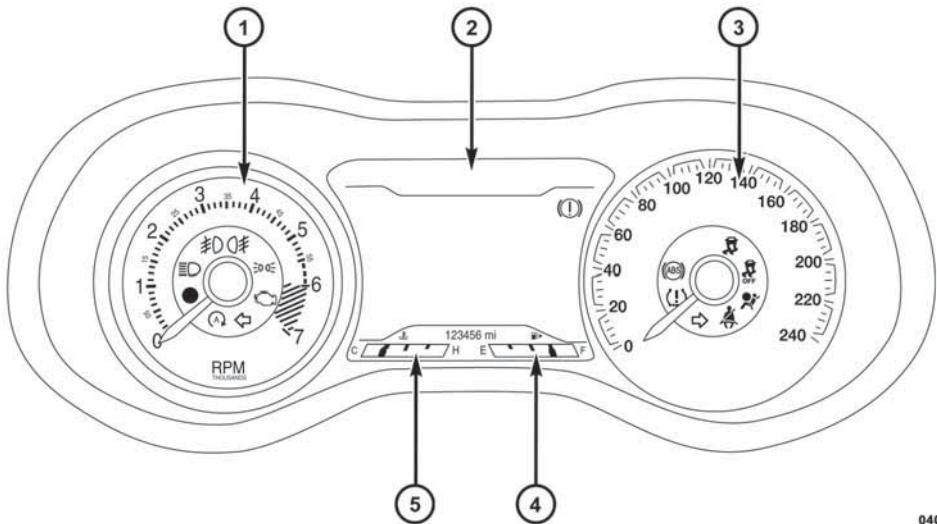
**CAUTION! (Continued)**

vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H”, turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

**WARNING!**


A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, see “Maintaining Your Vehicle”. Follow the warnings under the Cooling System Pressure Cap paragraph.

**INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — PREMIUM**



0403080862

**Premium DID Instrument Cluster**

1. Tachometer
  - Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000).
2. Driver Information Display (DID)
  - When the appropriate conditions exist, this display shows the Driver Information Display (DID) messages. Refer to “Driver Information Display (DID)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.
3. Speedometer
  - Indicates vehicle speed
4. Fuel Gauge
  - The pointer shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position
  -  The fuel pump symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel door is located.
5. Temperature Gauge
  - The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.

- The gauge pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather or up mountain grades. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

#### **CAUTION!**

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads “H” pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H”, turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

#### **WARNING!**

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealer for service if your

***(Continued)***

#### **WARNING! *(Continued)***

vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, see “Maintaining Your Vehicle”. Follow the warnings under the Cooling System Pressure Cap paragraph.


## **WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS**

**IMPORTANT:** The warning / indicator lights switch on in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner's Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication.


All active telltales will display first if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

## Red Telltale Indicator Lights


### Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light

Red Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light</b> When the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN, this light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check. During the bulb check, if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver's seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

### Air Bag Warning Light

Red Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Air Bag Warning Light</b> This light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

## Brake Warning Light

Red Telltale Light	What It Means
	<p><b>Brake Warning Light</b></p> <p>This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.</p> <p>If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.</p> <p>The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.</p> <p>The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b></p> <p>The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.</p> <p>If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.</p>

**WARNING!**

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic

Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is


detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.


**NOTE:**

**This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.**


**Vehicle Security Warning Light — If Equipped**

Red Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Vehicle Security Warning Light — If Equipped</b> This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

### Oil Pressure Warning Light


Red Telltale Light	What It Means
	<p><b>Oil Pressure Warning Light</b></p> <p>This light indicates low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound when this light turns on. Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.</p>

### Engine Temperature Warning Light


Red Warning Light	What It Means
	<p><b>Engine Temperature Warning Light</b></p> <p>This light warns of an overheated engine condition. As engine coolant temperatures rise and the gauge approaches <b>H</b>, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound after reaching a set threshold. Further overheating will cause a continuous chime sound for 4 minutes, or until the engine is allowed to cool, whichever comes first.</p> <p>If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service. Refer to "If Your Engine Overheats" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.</p>




### Oil Temperature Warning Light

Red Telltale Light	What It Means
	<p><b>Oil Temperature Warning Light</b></p> <p>This telltale indicates engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible.</p>


### Battery Charge Warning Light

Red Telltale Light	What It Means
	<p><b>Battery Charge Warning Light</b></p> <p>This light illuminates when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible. This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.</p> <p>If jump starting is required, refer to “Jump Starting Procedures” in “What To Do In Emergencies.”</p>


### Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light

Red Telltale Light	What It Means
	<p><b>Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light</b></p> <p>This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected while the engine is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition key when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the engine running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.</p> <p>If the light continues to flash when the engine is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is first turned to ON/RUN and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.</p>


### Electric Power Steering Fail Warning — If Equipped

Red Telltale Light	What It Means
	<p><b>Electric Power Steering Fail Warning — If Equipped</b></p> <p>This light is used to manage the electrical warning of the EPS (Power Steering System). Refer to “Power Steering” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.</p>

## Door Open Warning Light


Red Telltale Light	What It Means
	<p><b>Door Open Warning Light</b> This indicator will illuminate when a door is ajar/open and not fully closed.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If the vehicle is moving there will also be a single chime.</p>

## Liftgate Open Warning Light


Red Telltale Light	What It Means
	<p><b>Liftgate Open Warning Light</b> This indicator will turn on when the liftgate is open.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.</p>

## Yellow Telltale Indicator Lights

### Rear Fog Light Indicator — If Equipped

Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Rear Fog Light Indicator</b> This indicator will illuminate when the rear fog lights are on.

### Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)</b> The Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the key from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly. Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing. When the engine is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced as soon as possible if this occurs.

**CAUTION!**

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the engine control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

**WARNING!**


A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could re-

**WARNING! (Continued)**


sult in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

*(Continued)*


**Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light — If Equipped**

Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<p><b>Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light — If Equipped</b></p> <p>The “ESC Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position, and when ESC is activated. It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESC Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 MPH (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The “ESC Off Indicator Light” and the “ESC Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned to ON/RUN.</li><li>• Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN, the ESC system will be ON, even if it was turned off previously.</li><li>• The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive.</li><li>• This light will come on when the vehicle is in an ESC event.</li></ul>

### Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light — If Equipped

Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light — If Equipped</b> This light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

### Tire Pressure Monitoring Indicator Light

Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Tire Pressure Monitoring Indicator Light</b> The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed. Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire in sequence.

**IMPORTANT:** Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. Repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact your authorized dealership as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size

indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pres-

sure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.


Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle, to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.


#### **CAUTION!**

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealership to have your sensor function checked.

### Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Indicator Light


Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<p><b>Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Indicator Light</b></p> <p>This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition switch is placed in the ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.</p> <p>If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the brake warning light is not on.</p> <p>If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock Brakes. If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition switch is placed in the ON/RUN position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.</p>

### Electronic Park Brake Fail Light


Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<p><b>Electronic Park Brake Fail Warning Light</b></p> <p>This telltale will turn on to indicate the Electronic Park Brake is not functioning properly and that service is required. Contact your authorized dealership.</p>




### Low Fuel Indicator Light

Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Low Fuel Indicator Light</b> When the fuel level reaches approximately 1.5 gal (5.8 L) this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

### Loose Fuel Filler Cap Indicator Light — If Equipped

Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Loose Fuel Filler Cap Indicator Light — If Equipped</b> This light will illuminate when fuel filler cap is loose. Properly close the filler cap to disengage the light. If the light does not turn off, please see your authorized dealer.

## Transmission Temperature Indicator Light

Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<p><b>Transmission Temperature Indicator Light</b></p> <p>This light indicates that the transmission fluid temperature is running hot. This may occur with severe usage, such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. Then, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and run the engine at idle or faster until the light turns off.</p>


### CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.


### WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.


### Service Stop/Start System Indicator Light — If Equipped

Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Service Stop/Start System Indicator Light — If Equipped</b> This telltale will turn on to indicate the Stop/Start system is not functioning properly and service is required.


### Forward Collision Indicator Light — If Equipped

Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Forward Collision Indicator Light</b> This telltale will turn on warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.


### LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped

Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<p><b>LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped</b></p> <p>The LaneSense is solid yellow when the system senses a lane drift situation.</p> <p>The LaneSense is flashing yellow when the system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation.</p> <p>Refer to “LaneSense - If Equipped” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.</p>


### Low Washer Fluid Indicator Light — If Equipped

Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<p><b>Low Washer Fluid Indicator Light — If Equipped</b></p> <p>This indicator will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low.</p>


### Adaptive Cruise Control Fault Indicator Light — If Equipped

Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<p><b>Adaptive Cruise Control Fault Indicator Light</b> This light will turn on when the ACC is not operating and needs service. For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle.”</p>


### LaneSense Failure Indicator Light — If Equipped

Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<p><b>LaneSense Failure Indicator Light</b> This light will turn on when the LaneSense system is not operating and needs service. Please see your authorized dealer.</p>


### Service 4WD Indicator Light — If Equipped

Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Service 4WD Indicator Light</b> If the light stays on or comes on during driving, it means that the 4WD system is not functioning properly and that service is required. We recommend you drive to the nearest service center and have the vehicle serviced immediately.


### 4WD Low Indicator Light — If Equipped

Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>4WD Low Indicator Light</b> This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive LOW mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Low range provides a greater gear reduction ratio to provide increased torque at the wheels. Refer to “Four-Wheel Drive Operation — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information on four-wheel drive operation and proper use.


#### Rear Axle Lock Indicator Light — If Equipped

Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Rear Axle Lock Indicator Light</b> This light indicates when the rear axle lock has been activated.

#### Water in Fuel Indicator Light — If Equipped


Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Water in Fuel Indicator Light</b> The “Water In Fuel Indicator Light” will illuminate when there is water detected in the fuel filters. If this light remains on, DO NOT start the vehicle before you drain the water from the fuel filters to prevent engine damage.

### Wait To Start Light — If Equipped

Yellow Telltale Light	What It Means
	<p><b>Wait To Start Light</b> The “Wait To Start” telltale will illuminate for approximately two seconds when the ignition is turned to the RUN position. It’s duration may be longer based on colder operating conditions. Vehicle will not initiate start until telltale is no longer displayed. Refer to “Starting Procedures” in “Starting and Operating” for further information.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The “Wait To Start” telltale may not illuminate if the intake manifold temperature is warm enough.</p>


### Green Telltale Indicator Lights

#### Park/Headlight ON Indicator Light


Green Telltale Light	What It Means
	<p><b>Park/Headlight ON Indicator Light</b> This indicator will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.</p>




### Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped

Green Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped</b> This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.


### Turn Signal Indicator Lights

Green Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Turn Signal Indicator Lights</b> The instrument cluster directional arrow will flash independently for the LEFT or RIGHT turn signal as selected, as well as the exterior turn signal lamp(s) (front and rear) as selected when the multifunction lever is moved down (LEFT) or up (RIGHT). <b>NOTE:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.</li><li>• Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.</li></ul>

### Stop/Start Active Indicator Light — If Equipped

Green Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Stop/Start Active Indicator Light — If Equipped</b> This telltale will illuminate when the Stop/Start function is in “Autostop” mode.

### LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped


Green Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped</b> The LaneSense indicator is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” to provide visual warnings in the EVIC/DID and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs. Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.

### Cruise Control Engaged Indicator Light


Green Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Cruise Control Engaged Indicator Light</b> This light will turn on when the cruise control has been set to a certain speed.

### White Telltale Indicator Lights


#### LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped

White Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped</b> When the LaneSense system is ON, the LaneSense indicator is solid white when only the left or right lane marking has been detected. When both lanes are detected the telltale will light up green, and the system will be ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display if an unintentional lane departure occurs. Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.


### Electronic Speed Control ON Indicator Light

White Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Electronic Speed Control ON Indicator Light</b> This light will turn on when the electronic speed control is ON, but not set.


### Cruise Control Engaged Indicator Light

Green Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Cruise Control Engaged Indicator Light</b> This light will turn on in the EVIC when the cruise control has been engaged.


### Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Distance Setting Display Light — If Equipped

White Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Distance Setting Display Light — If Equipped</b> This light will turn on when the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is engaged. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.


### Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On Light — If Equipped

White Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On Light — If Equipped</b> This light will turn on when the Adaptive Cruise Control is ON, but not set. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.


### Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Ready Light — If Equipped

White Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Ready Light — If Equipped</b> This light will turn on when the vehicle equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) has been turned on. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control ” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.


### Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set Light — If Equipped

White Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set Light — If Equipped</b> This light will turn on when the Adaptive Cruise Control is engaged and the target vehicle is detected. Refer to " Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.

### Hill Decent Control (HDC) Indicator Light — If Equipped


White Telltale Light	What It Means
	<p><b>Hill Decent Control (HDC) Indicator Light</b></p> <p>This indicator shows when the Hill Descent Control (HDC) feature is turned on. The lamp will be on solid when HDC is armed. HDC can only be armed when the transfer case is in the “4WD LOW” position and the vehicle speed is less than 30 mph (48 km/h). If these conditions are not met while attempting to use the HDC feature, the HDC indicator light will flash on/off.</p>

### Selec Speed Control Indicator Light — If Equipped

White Telltale Light	What It Means
	<p><b>Selec Speed Control Indicator Light</b></p> <p>This light will turn on when “Selec Speed Control” is activated.</p> <p>To activate “Selec Speed Control”, assure the vehicle is Four Wheel Drive Low (4WD) and push the button on the Instrument Panel.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b></p> <p><b>If the vehicle is not in 4WD Low, “To Enter Selec-Speed Shift to 4WD Low” will appear in the EVIC or DID.</b></p>

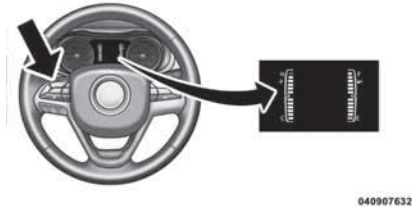
## Blue Telltale Indicator Lights

### High Beam Indicator Light

Blue Telltale Light	What It Means
	<b>High Beam Indicator Light</b> This indicator shows that the high beam headlights are on. Push the multifunction control lever away from you to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the lever toward you to switch the headlights back to low beam. Pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, "flash to pass" scenario.

## ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC)

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.



### Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Location

The EVIC Menu items consist of the following:

- Speedometer

- Vehicle Info
- Driver Assist — If Equipped
- Fuel Economy
- Trip
- Stop/Start (If Equipped)
- Audio
- Messages
- Screen Setup
- Speed Warning

The system allows the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:





**EVIC Control Buttons**

- **UP Arrow Button**



Push and release the **UP** arrow button to scroll upward through the main menu and submenus.

- **DOWN Arrow Button**



Push and release the **DOWN** arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu and submenus.

- **RIGHT Arrow Button**



Push and release the **RIGHT** arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.

- **LEFT Arrow Button**



Push and release the **LEFT** arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.

- **OK Button**

Push the **OK** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the **OK** button to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.

### **Oil Change Reset Oil Change Due**

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The "Oil Change Due" message will display in the EVIC for five sec-

onds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time the ignition is cycled to the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, push and release the **OK** button. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure.

1. Without pushing the brake pedal, push the **ENGINE START/STOP** button and cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Fully push the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within 10 seconds.
3. Without pushing the brake pedal, push the **ENGINE START/STOP** button once to return the ignition to the OFF/LOCK position.

The Oil Life can also be reset through the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) screen.

### **Secondary Method Of Navigating To The Oil Life Screen In The EVIC And Holding OK**

1. Without pushing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Push and release the **DOWN** ▽ arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu to "Vehicle Info."
3. Push and release the **RIGHT** ▷ arrow button to access the "Oil Life" screen.
4. Push and hold the **OK** button to reset of the Oil Life.
5. Push and release the **UP** △ arrow button to exit the screen.

### **NOTE:**

**If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.**

### **EVIC Selectable Menu Items**

Push and release the **UP** △ or **DOWN** ▽ arrow button until the desired Selectable Menu icon is highlighted in the EVIC.

#### **Speedometer**

Push and release the **UP** △ or **DOWN** ▽ arrow button until the Speedometer Menu item is highlighted in the EVIC. Push the **OK** button to change the speedometer scale from mph to km/h (or vice versa).

### **Vehicle Info (Customer Information Features)**

Push and release the **UP** △ or **DOWN** ▽ arrow button until the Vehicle Info Menu item is highlighted in the EVIC. Push and release the **RIGHT** ▷ or **LEFT** ◁ arrow buttons to cycle through the Vehicle Info submenus, and follow the prompts on each screen as needed.

### **• Tire Pressure**

Push and release the **UP** △ or **DOWN** ▽ arrow button until "Tire Pressure" is highlighted in the EVIC. Push and release the **RIGHT** ▷ arrow button and one of the following will be displayed:

If tire pressure is **OK** for all tires, a vehicle ICON is displayed with tire pressure values in each corner of the ICON.

If one or more tires have low pressure, "Inflate Tire To XX" is displayed with the vehicle ICON, and the tire pressure values in each corner of the ICON with the pressure value of the low tire displayed in a different color than the other tire pressure value.

If the Tire Pressure system requires service, "Service Tire Pressure System" is displayed.

- Tire PSI is an information only function and cannot be reset. Push and release the **LEFT** ◁ arrow button to return to the main menu.
- Refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" under "Starting and Operating" for further information.

- **Coolant Temp**

Displays the actual coolant temperature.

- **Transmission Temp**

Displays the actual transmission temperature.

- **Oil Temp**

Displays the actual oil temperature.

- **Oil Life**

Displays the remaining oil life.

- **Battery Voltage**

Displays the actual battery voltage.

### **Driver Assist**

#### **Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Menu**

The EVIC displays the current ACC system settings. The information displayed depends on ACC system status.

Push the ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) ON/OFF button (located on the steering wheel) until one of the following displays in the EVIC:

#### **Adaptive Cruise Control Off**

When ACC is deactivated, the display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control Off.”

#### **Adaptive Cruise Control Ready**

When ACC is activated but the vehicle speed setting has not been selected, the display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control Ready.”

Push and release the SET + or the SET- button (located on the steering wheel) and the following will display in the EVIC:

#### **ACC SET**

When ACC is set, the set speed will display in the instrument cluster.

The ACC screen may display once again if any ACC activity occurs, which may include any of the following:

- Distance Setting Change
- System Cancel
- Driver Override
- System Off
- ACC Proximity Warning

- ACC Unavailable Warning



- The EVIC will return to the last display selected after five seconds of no ACC display activity.

Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) — If Equipped” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.

### **LaneSense**





The EVIC displays the current LaneSense system settings. The information displayed depends on LaneSense system status and the conditions that need to be met. For further information, refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle.”

### **Fuel Economy**

Push and release the **UP**  or **DOWN**  arrow button until the Fuel Economy Menu item is highlighted. Push and hold the **OK** button to reset feature.

- Range
- Average Fuel Economy
- Current Fuel Economy (MPG or L/100 km)




### Trip Info

Push and release the **UP**  or **DOWN**  arrow button until the Trip Menu item is highlighted in the EVIC. Toggle the **LEFT**  or **RIGHT**  arrow button to select Trip A or Trip B. The Trip information will display the following:



- Distance
- Average Fuel Economy
- Elapsed Time

Hold the **OK** button to reset feature information.

### Stop/Start Menu Item – If Equipped




Push and release the **UP**  or **DOWN**  arrow button until the Stop/Start menu item is highlighted in the EVIC. Push and release the **RIGHT**  arrow button to display the Stop/Start status.

### Audio



Push and release the **UP**  or **DOWN**  arrow button until the Audio Menu item is highlighted in the EVIC.

### Stored Messages



Push and release the **UP**  or **DOWN**  arrow button until the Messages Menu item is highlighted in the EVIC. This feature shows the number of stored warning messages. Pushing the **RIGHT**  arrow button will allow you to see what the stored messages are.

### Screen Setup

Push and release the **UP**  or **DOWN**  arrow button until the Screen Setup Menu item is highlighted in the EVIC. Push and release the **OK** button to enter the sub-menus and follow the prompts on the screen as needed. The Screen Setup feature allows you to change what information is displayed in the instrument cluster as well as the location that information is displayed.

### Screen Setup Driver Selectable Items

#### Upper Left

- Compass
- Outside Temp (default setting)

- Time
- Range To Empty (RTE)
- Average MPG or L/100 km
- Current MPG or L/100 km
- None

#### Upper Right

- Compass (default setting)
- Outside Temp
- Time
- Range To Empty (RTE)
- Average MPG or L/100 km
- Current MPG or L/100 km
- None

#### Center

- Menu Title (Default Setting)
- Compass
- Outside Temp
- Time
- Range To Empty

- Average MPG or L/100 km
- Current MPG or L/100 km
- Trip A Distance
- Trip B Distance
- Audio Information
- Digital Speed
- None

**Restore To Defaults (Restores All Settings To Default Settings, Outside Temp UL, Compass UR, Center Menu Title)**

- OK
- Cancel

#### **Speed Warning — If Equipped**



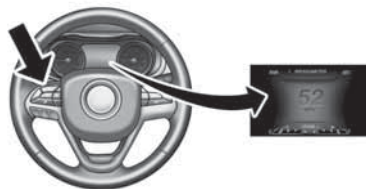
Push and release the **UP**  $\Delta$  or **DOWN**  $\nabla$  arrow button until the Speed Warning Menu icon/title is highlighted in the EVIC. Push and release the **OK** button to enter speed warning. Use the **UP**  $\Delta$  or

**DOWN**  $\nabla$  arrow button to select a desired speed, then push and release the **OK** button to

set the speed. The Manual Speed Assist (MSA) Speed Warning telltale will display in the EVIC, and a chime will sound with a pop up warning message when the set speed is exceeded.

### **DRIVER INFORMATION DISPLAY (DID)**

The Driver Information Display (DID) features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.



0409004648

#### **Driver Information Display (DID) Location**

The DID Menu items consist of the following:

- Speedometer

- Vehicle Info
- Driver Assist
- Fuel Economy
- Trip
- Stop/Start Info — If Equipped
- Audio
- Messages
- Screen Setup
- Speed Warning — If Equipped

The system allows the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:



**DID Control Buttons**

- **UP Arrow Button**



Push and release the **UP** arrow button to scroll upward through the main menu and submenus.

- **DOWN Arrow Button**



Push and release the **DOWN** arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu and submenus.

- **RIGHT Arrow Button**



Push and release the **RIGHT** arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.

- **LEFT Arrow Button**



Push and release the **LEFT** arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.

- **OK Button**

Push the **OK** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the **OK** arrow button for one second to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.

### **Oil Change Reset Oil Change Due**

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The "Oil Change Due" message will display in the DID for five seconds

after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition is cycled to the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, push and release the OK button. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure.

### **Vehicles Equipped With Keyless Enter-N-Go**

1. Without pushing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Fully depress the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within 10 seconds.
3. Without pushing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to return the ignition to the OFF/LOCK position.



### Vehicles Not Equipped With Keyless Enter-Go

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Fully depress the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within 10 seconds.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF/LOCK position.

#### NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

### DID Selectable Menu Items

Push and release the **UP**  or **DOWN**  arrow button until the desired Selectable Menu item is displayed in the DID.





Follow the Menu or submenu prompts as desired.

#### Speedometer




Push and release the **UP**  or **DOWN**  arrow button until the Speedometer Menu item is

highlighted in the DID. Push and release the **OK** button to change the speedometer scale from mph to km/h (or vice versa).

### Vehicle Info (Customer Information Features)


Push and release the **UP**  or **DOWN**  arrow button until the Vehicle Info Menu item is displayed in the DID. Push and release the **RIGHT**  or **LEFT**  arrow button to cycle through the Vehicle Info submenus and follow the prompts on each screen as needed.

#### 1. Tire Pressure

Push and release the **UP**  or **DOWN**  arrow button until "Tire Pressure" is displayed in the DID. Push and release the **RIGHT**  arrow button and one of the following will be displayed:

- If tire pressure is **OK** for all tires a vehicle **ICON** is displayed with tire pressure values in each corner of the **ICON**.
- If one or more tires have low pressure, "Inflate Tire To XX" is displayed with the vehicle **ICON** and the tire pressure values in each corner of the **ICON** with the pres-

sure value of the low tire displayed in a different color than the other tire pressure value.

- If the Tire Pressure system requires service, "Service Tire Pressure System" is displayed.
- Tire PSI is an information only function and cannot be reset. Push and release the **LEFT**  arrow button to return to the main menu.
- Refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" under "Starting and Operating" for further information.

#### 2. Coolant Temperature

Displays the actual coolant temperature.

#### 3. Transmission Temp — Automatic Transmission Only

Displays the actual transmission temperature.

#### 4. Oil Temp

Displays the actual oil temperature.

#### 5. Oil Life



Displays the remaining oil life.

## 6. Battery Voltage

Displays the actual battery voltage

### Driver Assist

#### Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Menu — If Equipped

Push and release the **UP**  or **DOWN**  arrow button until the Driver Assist Menu item is displayed in the DID. The DID displays the current ACC system settings. The information displayed depends on ACC system status.

Push the ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) ON/OFF button (located on the steering wheel) until one of the following displays in the DID:

#### Adaptive Cruise Control Off

When ACC is deactivated, the display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control Off.”

#### Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

When ACC is activated but the vehicle speed setting has not been selected, the display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control Ready.”

Push and release the SET + or the SET- button (located on the steering wheel) and the following will display in the DID:

#### ACC SET

When ACC is set, the set speed will display in the instrument cluster.

The ACC screen may display once again if any ACC activity occurs, which may include any of the following:



- Distance Setting Change
- System Cancel
- Driver Override
- System Off
- ACC Proximity Warning
- ACC Unavailable Warning
- The DID will return to the last display selected after five seconds of no ACC display activity.

For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) — If Equipped” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle.”

#### LaneSense — If Equipped

The DID displays the current LaneSense system settings. The information displayed depends on LaneSense system status and the conditions that need to be met. For further information, refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle.”

#### Fuel Economy

Push and release the **UP**  or **DOWN**  arrow button until the Fuel Economy Menu item is displayed in the DID. Push and Hold the **OK** button to reset feature.

- Range – The display shows the estimated distance (mi or km that can be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank. When the Distance to Empty value is less than 30 miles (48 km) estimated driving distance, the Distance to Empty display will change to a “LOW FUEL” message. Adding a significant amount of fuel to the vehicle will turn off the “LOW FUEL” message and a new Distance to Empty value will be updated. Range cannot be reset through the **OK** button.







**NOTE:**

**Significant changes in driving style or vehicle loading will greatly affect the actual drivable distance of the vehicle, regardless of the Distance to Empty displayed value.**

- Average – The display shows the average fuel economy (MPG or L/100 km) since the last reset.
- Current – This display shows the current fuel economy (MPG or L/100 km) form while driving.

**Trip Info**



Push and release the **UP**  or **DOWN**  arrow button until the Trip Menu item is displayed in the EVIC. Toggle the **LEFT**  or **RIGHT**  arrow button to select Trip A or Trip B. The Trip information will display the following:

- Distance – Shows the total distance (mi or km) traveled for Trip A or Trip B since the last reset.
- Average Fuel Economy – Shows the average fuel economy (MPG or L/100 km) of Trip A or Trip B since the last reset.

- Elapsed Time – Shows the total elapsed time of travel since the last reset.

Hold the **OK** button to reset feature information.



**Stop/Start – If Equipped**

Push and release the **UP**  or **DOWN**  arrow button until the Stop/Start menu item is displayed in the DID. The screen will display the Stop/Start status.



**Audio**

This feature shows the audio information.

**Stored Messages**

This feature shows the number of stored warning messages, if any. Pushing the **RIGHT**  or **LEFT**  arrow button will allow you to scroll through the stored messages.

**Screen Setup**

Push and release the **UP**  or **DOWN**  arrow button until the Screen Setup Menu displays in the DID. Push and release the **OK** button to enter the submenus. The Screen Setup feature allows you to change what information is displayed in the instrument cluster as well as the location that information is displayed.

**1. Upper Left**

- Compass
- Outside Temp. (default)
- Time
- Range to Empty
- Average L/100km (or MPG)
- Current L/100km (or MPG)
- Trip A Distance
- Trip B Distance
- None

**2. Upper Right**

- Compass (default)
- Outside Temp
- Time
- Range to Empty
- Average L/100km (or MPG)
- Current L/100km (or MPG)
- Trip A Distance
- Trip B Distance
- None

### 3. Center

- Menu Title (default)
- Compass
- Outside Temp.
- Time
- Range to Empty
- Average L/100km (or MPG)
- Current L/100km (or MPG)
- Trip A Distance
- Trip B Distance
- Audio Inform
- None

### 4. Gear Display — If Equipped

- Single
- Full PRND (default)

### 5. Defaults

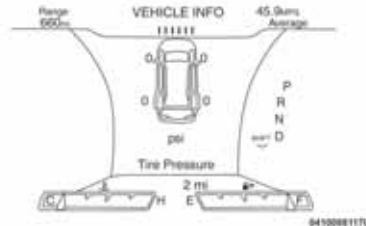
- Ok
- Cancel

### GEAR SHIFT INDICATOR (GSI) — IF EQUIPPED

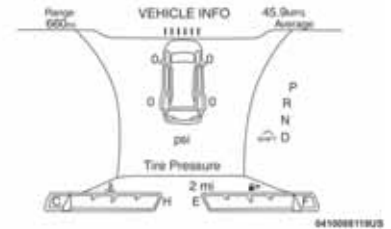
The Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) system is enabled on vehicles with manual shifting mode.

The GSI provides the driver with a visual indication within the DID when the recommended gear shift point has been reached. This indication notifies the driver that changing gears will allow a reduction in fuel consumption. When the shift up indicator is shown on the display, the GSI is advising the driver to engage a higher gear.

The GSI indicator in the DID remains illuminated until the driver changes gear, or the driving conditions return to a situation where changing gear is not required to improve fuel consumption.







GSI Down Shift



GSI Up Shift

### Speed Warning — If Equipped



Push and release the **UP**  or **DOWN**  arrow button until the Speed Warning Menu icon/title is highlighted in the DID. Push and release the **OK** button to enter speed warning. Use the **UP**  or **DOWN**  arrow button to select a desired speed, then push and release the **OK** button to set the speed. The Speed Warning telltale will display in the DID, and a chime will sound with a pop up warning message when the set speed is exceeded.

## CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

### WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

### NOTE:

- **FCA or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.**
- **To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:**
  - **Routinely check [www.driveuconnect.com/software-update](http://www.driveuconnect.com/software-update) to learn about available Uconnect software updates.**
  - **Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).**

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent. For further information, refer to "Privacy Practices – If Equipped with Uconnect 8.4 radio" in "All About Uconnect Access" in your Owner's Manual Radio Supplement and "Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle".

## UCONNECT SETTINGS

The Uconnect system uses a combination of buttons on the touchscreen and buttons on the faceplate located on the center of the instrument panel that allow you to access and change the customer programmable features. Many features can vary by vehicle.



**Uconnect 5.0 Buttons On The Touchscreen  
And Buttons On The Faceplate**

- 1 — Uconnect Buttons On The Touchscreen  
2 — Uconnect Buttons On The Faceplate



**Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN Buttons On The  
Touchscreen And Buttons On The Faceplate**

- 1 — Uconnect Buttons On The Touchscreen  
2 — Uconnect Buttons On The Faceplate

### Buttons On The Faceplate

Buttons on the faceplate are located below the Uconnect system in the center of the instrument panel. In addition, there is a Scroll/Enter control knob located on the right side of the Climate Controls in the center of the instrument panel. Turn the control knob to scroll through menus and change settings (i.e., 30, 60, 90), push the center of the control knob one or more times to select or change a setting (i.e., ON, OFF).

Your Uconnect system may also have Screen Off and Back buttons located below the Uconnect system.

Push the Screen Off button to turn off the Uconnect touchscreen. Push the Screen Off button a second time to turn the touchscreen on.

Push the Back button to exit out of a Menu or certain option on the Uconnect system.

### Buttons On The Touchscreen

Buttons on the touchscreen are accessible on the Uconnect display.

### Customer Programmable Features/Personal Settings — Uconnect 5.0 Settings

Push the SETTINGS or the MORE button on the faceplate, then the "Settings" button on the touchscreen (if equipped) to display the menu setting screen. In this mode the Uconnect system allows you to access programmable features that may be equipped such as Display, Voice, Clock & Date, Safety & Assistance, Lights, Doors & Locks, Auto-On Comfort, Engine Off Options, Compass Settings, Audio,

Phone/Bluetooth, Restore Settings, Clear Personal Data, Brakes and System Information.

#### **NOTE:**

**Only one category may be selected at a time.**

When making a selection, press the button on the touchscreen to enter the desired mode. Once in the desired mode, press and release the preferred setting and make your selection. Once the setting is complete, either press the Back Arrow/Done button on the touchscreen or the Back button on the faceplate to return to the previous menu or press the "X" button on the touchscreen to close out of the settings screen. Pressing the Up or Down Arrow buttons on the right side of the screen will allow you to toggle up or down through the available settings.

#### **Display**

After pressing the "Display" button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available.

- ***Display Mode***

When in this display you may select the "Auto" or "Manual" display settings. To change Mode status, press and release the "Auto" or "Manual" button on the touchscreen.

#### **NOTE:**

**When Day or Night is selected for the Display Mode, the usage of the Parade Mode feature will cause the radio to activate the Display Brightness Day control even though the headlights are on.**

- ***Display Brightness With Headlights ON***

When in this display, you may select the overall screen brightness with the headlights on. Adjust the brightness with the "+" and "-" setting buttons on the touchscreen or by selecting any point on the scale between the "+" and "-" buttons on the touchscreen.

#### **NOTE:**

**To make changes to the "Display Brightness with Headlights ON" setting, the headlights must be on and the interior dimmer switch must not be in the "party" or "parade" positions.**

- ***Display Brightness With Headlights OFF***

When in this display, you may select the overall screen brightness with the headlights off. Adjust the brightness with the "+" and "-" setting but-

tons on the touchscreen or by selecting any point on the scale between the "+" and "-" buttons on the touchscreen.

#### **NOTE:**

**To make changes to the "Display Brightness with Headlights OFF" setting, the headlights must be off and the interior dimmer switch must not be in the "party" or "parade" positions.**

- ***Set Language***

When in this display, you may select one of multiple languages (Brasileiro/Deutsch/English/Español/Français/Italiano/Nederlands/Polksi/Português/Türk/Русский) for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions and the navigation system (if equipped). Press the "Set Language" button on the touchscreen, then select the desired language button on the touchscreen.

- ***Units***

After pressing the "Units" button on the touchscreen you may select each unit of measure independently displayed in the Driver Informa-

tion Display (DID), and navigation system (if equipped). The following selectable units of measure are listed below:

- **Speed**

Select from: “MPH” or “km/h”

- **Distance**

Select from: “mi” or “km”

- **Fuel Consumption**

Select from: “MPG” (US), “MPG” (UK), “L/100 km”, or “km/L”

- **Pressure**

Select from: “psi”, “kPa”, or “bar”

- **Temperature**

Select from: “°C”, or “°F”

- **Touchscreen Beep**

When in this display, you may turn on or shut off the sound heard when a button on the touchscreen is pressed. Press the “Touchscreen Beep” button on the touchscreen then select from “On” or “Off.”

- **Navigation Turn-By-Turn In Cluster — If Equipped**

When this feature is selected, the turn-by-turn directions will appear in the display as the vehicle approaches a designated turn within a programmed route. To make your selection, press the “Navigation Turn-By-Turn In Cluster” button on the touchscreen, until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected.

- **Control Screen Time-Out — If Equipped**

When this feature is selected, the Controls Screen will stay open for five seconds before the screen times out. With the feature deselected, the screen will stay open until it is manually closed. Press the Control Screen Time-Out button on the touchscreen until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected.

### **Voice**

After pressing the “Voice” button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available:

- **Voice Response Length**

When in this display, you may change the Voice Response Length settings. To change the Voice Response Length, press the “Voice Response Length” button on the touchscreen and select from “Brief” or “Long.”

- **Show Command List**

When in this display, you may change the Show Command List settings. To change the Show Command List settings, press the “Show Command List” button on the touchscreen and select from “Always,” “With Help” or “Never.”

### **Clock & Date**

After pressing the “Clock & Date” button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available:

- **Set Time & Format**

When in this display, you may set the time and format manually. Press the “Set Time” button then choose from a “12 hour” or “24 hour format.” Press the corresponding arrow above and below the current time to adjust, then select “AM” or “PM.”

- **Set Date**

When in this display, you may set the date manually. Press the “Set Date” button then press the corresponding arrows above and below the current date to adjust.

### **Safety & Driving Assistance**

After pressing the “Safety & Driving Assistance” button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available:

- **Forward Collision Warning (FCW) — If Equipped**

The Front Collision Warning (FCW) feature can be set to Far, or set to Near. The default status of FCW is the Far setting. This means the system will warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you when you are farther away. This gives you the most reaction time. To change the setting for a more dynamic driving experience, select the Near setting. This warns you of a possible collision when you are much closer to the vehicle in front of you. To change the FCW status, press and release the “Near” or “Far” button.

For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

- **Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Active Braking — If Equipped**

The FCW system includes Advanced Brake Assist (ABA). When this feature is selected, it will apply the brakes to slow your vehicle in case of potential forward collision. The ABA applies additional brake pressure when the driver requests insufficient brake pressure to avoid a potential frontal collision. The ABA system becomes active at 5 mph (8 km/h).

For further information, refer to “Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

- **LaneSense Warning — If Equipped**

When this feature is selected, it sets the distance at which the steering wheel will provide feedback for potential lane departures. The LDW sensitivity can be set to provide either an “early,” “medium,” or “late” warning zone start point.

For further information, refer to “LaneSense Warning (LDW)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

- **LaneSense Strength — If Equipped**

When this feature is selected, it sets the strength of the steering wheel feedback for potential lane departures. The amount of directional torque the steering system can apply to the steering wheel to correct for vehicle lane departure can be set at “Low,” “Medium” or “High.”

For further information, refer to “Lane Departure Warning (LDW)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

- **ParkSense — If Equipped**

The Rear Park Assist system will scan for objects behind the vehicle when the gear selector is in REVERSE and the vehicle speed is less than 11 mph (18 km/h). The system can be enabled with Sound Only, or Sound and Display. To change the Park Assist status, press and release the “Sound” or “Sound and Display” button.

Refer to “ParkSense Rear Park Assist” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for system function and operating information.

- **Front ParkSense Volume — If Equipped**

Front Park Assist chime volume settings can be selected from the EVIC/DID or Uconnect System (if equipped). The chime volume settings include “Low,” “Medium,” and “High.” The factory default volume setting is Medium.

- **Rear ParkSense Volume — If Equipped**

Rear Park Assist chime volume settings can be selected from the EVIC/DID or Uconnect System (if equipped). The chime volume settings include “Low,” “Medium,” and “High.” The factory default volume setting is Medium.

- **Rear ParkSense Braking Assist — If Equipped**

When this feature is selected, the park assist system will detect objects located behind the vehicle and utilize autonomous braking to stop the vehicle.

Refer to “ParkSense Rear Park Assist” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for system function and operating information.

- **Tilt Mirrors In Reverse — If Equipped**

When this feature is selected, the exterior sideview mirrors will tilt downward when the ignition is in the RUN position and the gear selector is in the REVERSE position. The mirrors will move back to their previous position when the transmission is shifted out of REVERSE. To make your selection, press the “Tilt Mirrors In Reverse” button on the touchscreen, and select “On” or “Off.”

- **Blind Spot Alert — If Equipped**

When this feature is selected, the Blind Spot Alert feature can be set to Off, Lights or Lights and Chime. The Blind Spot Alert feature can be activated in Lights mode. When this mode is selected, the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) system is activated and will only show a visual alert in the outside mirrors. When Lights & Chime mode is activated, the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) will show a visual alert in the outside mirrors as well as an audible alert when the turn signal is on.

When Off is selected, the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) system is deactivated. To change the Blind Spot Alert status, press the “Off,” “Lights” or “Lights & Chime” button on the touchscreen.

**NOTE:**

**If your vehicle has experienced any damage in the area where the sensor is located, even if the fascia is not damaged, the sensor may have become misaligned. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to verify sensor alignment. A sensor that is misaligned will result in the BSM not operating to specification.**

- **ParkView Backup Camera Active Guide Lines — If Equipped**

When this feature is enabled, active (dynamic) grid lines are overlaid on the Rear Backup Camera image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected back up path based on the steering wheel position. A dashed center line overlay indicates the center of the vehicle to assist with parking or aligning to a hitch/receiver.



- ***ParkView Backup Camera Fixed Guide Lines — If Equipped***

When this feature is enabled, fixed (static) grid lines are overlaid on the Rear Backup Camera image to illustrate the width of the vehicle.

- ***ParkView Backup Camera Delay***

When this feature is enabled, it will allow the ParkView Backup Camera display to remain on while in drive for up to 10 seconds, or 8 mph (13 km/h).

- ***Rain Sensing Auto Wipers***

When this feature is selected, the system will automatically activate the windshield wipers if it senses moisture on the windshield. To make your selection, press the “Rain Sensing” button on the touchscreen, and select “On” or “Off.”

- ***Electric Park Brake Service Mode***

This feature provides a means for a technician or vehicle owner to utilize a vehicle integrated, menu driven system, to command the electric park brake retraction, to service the rear foundation brakes (brake pads, calipers, rotors, etc.).

For further information, refer to “Electric Parking Brake (EPD)” in “Starting And Operating.”

### **Lights**

After pressing the “Lights” button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available.

- ***Headlights Off Delay***

When this feature is selected, it allows the adjustment of the amount of time the headlights remain on after the engine is shut off. To change the Headlights Off Delay setting, press the “Headlight Off Delay” button on the touchscreen, and choose either 0 sec, 30 sec, 60 sec or 90 seconds.

- ***Headlight Illumination On Approach***

When this feature is selected, it allows the adjustment of the amount of time the headlights remain on after the doors are unlocked with the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. To change the Illuminated Approach status, press the “Illuminated Approach” button and choose either 0 sec, 30 sec, 60 sec or 90 seconds.

- ***Headlights With Wipers — If Equipped***

When this feature is selected, and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on. The headlights will also turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature. To make your selection, press the “Lights w/Wipers” button on the touchscreen and make your selection.

- ***Auto High Beams — If Equipped***

When this feature is selected, the high beam headlights will activate/deactivate automatically under certain conditions. To make your selection, press the “Auto High Beams” button on the touchscreen and make your selection. Refer to “Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control — If Equipped” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.

- ***Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped***

When this feature is selected, the headlights will turn on whenever the engine is running. To make your selection, press the “Daytime Running Lights” button on the touchscreen and make your selection.

- **Flash Lights w/Lock**

When this feature is selected, the exterior lights will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or the Passive Entry Feature. To make your selection, press the “Flash Lights w/Lock” button on the touchscreen and select from “On” or “Off.”

### **Doors & Locks**

After pressing the “Doors & Locks” button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available.

- **Auto Door Locks**

When this feature is selected, all doors will lock automatically when the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 mph (24 km/h). To make your selection, press the “Auto Door Locks” button on the touchscreen and select from “On” or “Off.”

- **Auto Unlock On Exit**

When this feature is selected, all doors will unlock when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the PARK or NEUTRAL position and the driver’s door is opened. To make

your selection, press the “Auto Unlock On Exit” button on the touchscreen and select from “On” or “Off.”

- **Flash Lights w/Lock**

When this feature is selected, the exterior lights will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Key Fob or the Passive Entry Feature. To make your selection, press the “Flash Lights w/Lock” button on the touchscreen and select from “On” or “Off.”

- **Remote Door Unlock**

When “Remote Door Unlock” is selected, you may choose from “Driver” or “All.” Select “All” to have all doors unlock with the first push of the Key Fob. Select “Driver” to have the only the driver door open with the first push of the key fob.

### **NOTE:**

**Passive Entry — If Equipped. If “All” is selected, all doors will unlock no matter which Passive Entry door handle is grasped.**

**If “Driver” is selected, only the driver’s door will unlock when the driver’s door is grasped.**

- **Passive Entry**

This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle’s door(s) without having to press the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Key Fob lock or unlock buttons. To make your selection, press the “Passive Entry” button on the touchscreen and select from “On” or “Off.” Refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go” in “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle” for further information.

- **Memory Linked to Fob — If Equipped**

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle. To make your selection, press the “Memory Linked to Fob” button on the touchscreen and select from “On” or “Off.”

**NOTE:**

The seat will return to the memorized seat location if “Memory Linked to Fob” is set to (ON) when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Key Fob is used to unlock the door. Refer to “Driver Memory Seat” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.

- **Power Lift Gate Alert — If Equipped**

This feature plays an alert when the power lift gate is raising or lowering. To make your selection, press the “Power Lift Gate Alert” button on the touchscreen and select from “On” or “Off.”

- **Auto Comfort Systems — If Equipped**

After pressing the “Auto-On Comfort & Remote Start” button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available:

- **Auto-On Driver Heated/Ventilated Seat & Steering Wheel With Vehicle Start — If Equipped**

When this feature is selected the driver’s heated seat and heated steering wheel will automatically turn ON when temperatures are

below 40° F (4.4° C). When temperatures are above 80° F (26.7° C) the driver vented seat will turn ON. To make your selection, press the “Auto Heated Seats” button on the touchscreen, then select either “Off,” “Remote Start” or “All Starts.”

- **Engine Off Options**

After pressing the “Engine Off Options” button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available.

- **Easy Exit Seats — If Equipped**

When this feature is selected, the Driver’s seat will automatically move rearward once the engine is shut off. To make your selection, press the “Easy Exit Seats” button on the touchscreen and make your selection.

- **Engine Off Power Delay**

When this feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, Uconnect phone system (if equipped), DVD video system (if equipped), power sunroof (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is cycled to OFF. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. To change the

Engine Off Power Delay status press the “0 seconds,” “45 seconds,” “5 minutes” or “10 minutes” button on the touchscreen.

- **Headlight Off Delay**

When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. To change the Headlight Off Delay status press the “+” or “–” button on the touchscreen to select your desired time interval.

- **Compass Setting — If Equipped**

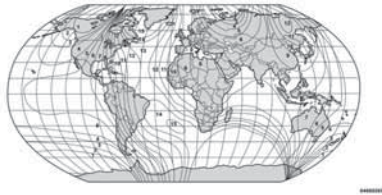
After pressing the “Compass Settings” button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available.

- **Compass Variance**

Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To compensate for the differences the variance should be set for the zone where the vehicle is driven, per the zone map. Once properly set, the compass will automatically compensate for the differences, and provide the most accurate compass heading.

**NOTE:**

Keep magnetic materials away from the top of the instrument panel, such as iPod's, Mobile Phones, Laptop Computers and Radar Detectors. This is where the compass module is located, and it can cause interference with the compass sensor, and it may give false readings.



Compass Variance Map

- **Compass Calibration**

Press the "Calibration" button on the touchscreen to change this setting. This compass is self-calibrating, which eliminates the need to manually reset the compass. When the vehicle

is new, the compass may appear erratic and may need to be calibrated. You may calibrate the compass by selecting the "Calibration" button on the touchscreen, a pop menu will appear asking you to finish calibrating process by completing one or more 360-degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects). Once the calibrating process is successfully finished, a message on the screen will show it was done successfully. The compass will now function normally.

**Audio**

After pressing the "Audio" button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available:

- **Equalizer**

When in this display you may adjust the Bass, Mid and Treble settings. Adjust the settings with the "+" and "-" buttons on the touchscreen or by selecting any point on the scale between the "+" and "-" buttons on the touchscreen.

- **Balance/Fade**

This feature allows you to adjust the Balance and Fade settings. Press and drag the speaker

icon or use the arrows to adjust, tap the "C" icon to readjust to the center.

- **Speed Adjusted Volume**

This feature increases or decreases volume relative to vehicle speed. To change the Speed Adjusted Volume press the "Speed Adjusted Volume" button on the touchscreen and select from "Off," "1," "2" or "3" buttons on the touchscreen.

- **Surround Sound — If Equipped**

This feature provides simulated surround sound mode. To make your selection, press the "Surround Sound" button on the touchscreen, select "On" or "Off."

- **AUX Volume Offset — If Equipped**

This feature provides the ability to tune the audio level for portable devices connected through the AUX input. To make your selection, press the "AUX Volume Offset" button on the touchscreen, select "On" or "Off."

- **Loudness — If Equipped**

This feature improves sound quality at lower volumes. To make your selection, press the “Loudness” button on the touchscreen, select “On” or “Off.”

- **Phone/Bluetooth**

After pressing the “Phone/Bluetooth” button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available:

- **Paired Phones**

This feature shows which phones are paired to the Phone/Bluetooth system. For further information, refer to the “Uconnect Supplement Manual.”

- **Paired Audio Sources**

This feature shows which audio devices are paired to the Phone/Bluetooth system. For further information, refer to the “Uconnect Supplement Manual.”

- **Restore Settings**

After pressing the “Restore Settings” button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available:

- **Restore Settings**

When this feature is selected it will reset the Display, Clock, Audio, and Radio Settings to their default settings. To restore the settings to their default setting, press the Restore Settings button. A pop-up will appear asking “Are you sure you want to reset your settings to default?” select “Yes” to restore, or “Cancel” to exit. Once the settings are restored, a pop up appears stating “settings reset to default.”

- **Clear Personal Data**

After pressing the “Clear Personal Data Settings” button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available:

- **Clear Personal Data**

When this feature is selected it will remove personal data including Bluetooth devices and presets. To remove personal information, press the “Clear Personal Data” button and a pop-up will appear asking “Are you sure you want to clear all personal data?” select “Yes” to Clear, or “Cancel” to exit. Once the data has been cleared, a pop up appears stating “Personal data cleared”.

## **Customer Programmable Features/Personal Settings — Uconnect 8.4 Personal Settings**

Press the “Settings” or the “Controls” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen to display the menu setting screen. In this mode the Uconnect system allows you to access programmable features that may be equipped such as Display, Voice, Clock, Safety & Driving Assistance, Lights, Doors & Locks, Auto-On Comfort, Engine Off Options, Audio, Phone/Bluetooth, Restore Settings, Clear Personal Data, and System Information.

### **NOTE:**

**Only one category may be selected at a time.**

To adjust the setting of a programmable feature, press the desired setting option. Once in the desired setting option, press and release the preferred setting until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that the setting has been selected.

Once the setting is complete, press the Back Arrow button on the touchscreen to return to the previous menu or press the X button on the

touchscreen to close out of the settings screen. Pressing the Up or Down Arrow button on the right side of the screen will allow you to toggle up or down through the list of available settings.

### **Display**

After pressing the “Display” button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available.

- ***Display Mode***

When in this display you may select one of the auto display settings. To change Mode status, select from “Day,” “Night” or “Auto” until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected.

### **NOTE:**

**When Day or Night is selected for the Display Mode, the usage of the Parade Mode feature will cause the radio to activate the Display Brightness Day control even though the headlights are on.**

- ***Display Brightness With Headlights ON***

When in this display, you may select the brightness with the headlights on. Adjust the brightness with the “+” and “–” setting buttons on the

touchscreen or by selecting any point on the scale between the “+” and “–” buttons on the touchscreen.

### **NOTE:**

**To make changes to the “Display Brightness with Headlights ON” setting, the headlights must be on and the interior dimmer switch must not be in the “party” or “parade” positions.**

- ***Display Brightness With Headlights OFF***

When in this display, you may select the brightness with the headlights off. Adjust the brightness with the “+” and “–” setting buttons on the touchscreen or by selecting any point on the scale between the “+” and “–” buttons on the touchscreen.

### **NOTE:**

**To make changes to the “Display Brightness with Headlights OFF” setting, the headlights must be off and the interior dimmer switch must not be in the “party” or “parade” positions.**

- ***Set Theme***

This feature will allow you to choose a background theme for the display screen. The theme will change the background color, highlight color, and button color of the display screen.

- ***Set Language***

When in this display, you may select one of multiple languages (Brasileiro/Deutsch/English/Español/Français/Italiano/Nederlands/Polski/Português/Türk/Русский) for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions and the navigation system (if equipped). Press the “Set Language” button on the touchscreen, then select the desired language button on the touchscreen.

- ***Touchscreen Beep***

When in this display, you may turn on or shut off the sound heard when button on the touchscreen is pressed. Press the “Touchscreen Beep” button on the touchscreen until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected.

- **Controls Screen Time-Out**

When in this display, you may turn on or shut off the ability for the controls screen to time out. Press the “Controls Screen Time-Out” button on the touchscreen until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected.

- **Navigation Turn-By-Turn Displayed In Cluster — If Equipped**

When this feature is selected, To make your selection, press the “Navigation Turn-By-Turn Displayed In Cluster” button on the touchscreen, until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected.

**Voice**

After pressing the “Voice” button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available:

- **Voice Response Length**

When in this display, you may change the Voice Response Length settings. To change the Voice Response Length, press the “Brief” or “De-tailed” button on the touchscreen until a check-

mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected.

- **Show Command List**

When in this display, you may choose to Always, With Help, or Never display the Teleprompter with possible options while in a voice session. To change the Show Command List settings, press the “Always,” “With Help,” or “Never” button on the touchscreen until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected.

**Clock**

After pressing the “Clock” button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available:

- **Sync Time With GPS**

This feature will allow the radio to sync time with a GPS signal. To change the Sync Time setting, press the “Sync time with GPS” button on the touchscreen until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected.

- **Set Time Hours**

This feature will allow you to adjust the hours. The “Sync time with GPS” button on the touchscreen must be unchecked. To make your selection, press the “+” or “-” buttons on the touchscreen to adjust the hours up or down.

- **Set Time Minutes**

This feature will allow you to adjust the minutes. The “Sync time with GPS” button on the touchscreen must be unchecked. To make your selection, press the “+” or “-” buttons on the touchscreen to adjust the minutes up or down.

- **Time Format**

This feature will allow you to select the time format display setting. Press the “Time Format” button on the touchscreen until a check-mark appears next to the “12 hrs” or “24 hrs” setting, showing that setting has been selected.

- **Show Time In Status Bar — If Equipped**

This feature will allow you to turn on or shut off the digital clock in the status bar. To change the Show Time Status setting press the “Show Time in Status Bar” button on the touchscreen until a

check-mark appears next to setting, indicating that the setting has been selected.

### **Safety & Driving Assistance**

After pressing the “Safety & Driving Assistance” button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available:

- ***Forward Collision Warning (FCW) — If Equipped***

The Front Collision Warning (FCW) feature can be set to Far, or set to Near. The default status of FCW is the Far setting. This means the system will warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you when you are farther away. This gives you the most reaction time. To change the setting for a more dynamic driving experience, select the Near setting. This warns you of a possible collision when you are much closer to the vehicle in front of you. To change the FCW status, press and release the “Near” or “Far” button.

For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

- ***Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Active Braking — If Equipped***

The FCW system includes Advanced Brake Assist (ABA). When this feature is selected, it will apply the brakes to slow your vehicle in case of potential forward collision. The ABA applies additional brake pressure when the driver requests insufficient brake pressure to avoid a potential frontal collision. The ABA system becomes active at 5 mph (8 km/h).

For further information, refer to “Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

- ***LaneSense Warning — If Equipped***

When this feature is selected, it sets the distance at which the steering wheel will provide feedback for potential lane departures. The LDW sensitivity can be set to provide either an “Early,” “Medium,” or “Late” warning zone start point.

For further information, refer to “LaneSense Warning (LDW)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

- ***LaneSense Strength — If Equipped***

When this feature is selected, it sets the strength of the steering wheel feedback for potential lane departures. The amount of directional torque the steering system can apply to the steering wheel to correct for vehicle lane departure can be set at “Low,” “Medium” or “High.”

For further information, refer to “Lane Departure Warning (LDW)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

- ***ParkSense — If Equipped***

The Rear Park Assist system will scan for objects behind the vehicle when the gear selector is in REVERSE and the vehicle speed is less than 11 mph (18 km/h). The system can be enabled with Sound Only, or Sound and Display. To change the Park Assist status, press and release the “Sound” or “Sound and Display” button.

Refer to “ParkSense Rear Park Assist” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for system function and operating information.



- **Front ParkSense Volume — If Equipped**

Front Park Assist chime volume settings can be selected from the EVIC/DID or Uconnect System (if equipped). The chime volume settings include “Low,” “Medium,” and “High.” The factory default volume setting is MEDIUM.

- **Rear ParkSense Volume — If Equipped**

Rear Park Assist chime volume settings can be selected from the EVIC/DID or Uconnect System (if equipped). The chime volume settings include “Low,” “Medium,” and “High.” The factory default volume setting is MEDIUM.

- **Rear ParkSense Braking Assist — If Equipped**

When this feature is selected, the park assist system will detect objects located behind the vehicle and utilize autonomous braking to stop the vehicle.

Refer to “ParkSense Rear Park Assist” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for system function and operating information.

- **Tilt Mirrors In Reverse — If Equipped**

When this feature is selected, the exterior sideview mirrors will tilt downward when the ignition is in the RUN position and the gear selector is in the REVERSE position. The mirrors will move back to their previous position when the transmission is shifted out of REVERSE. To make your selection, press the “Tilt Mirrors In Reverse” button on the touchscreen, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected.

- **Blind Spot Alert — If Equipped**

When this feature is selected, the Blind Spot Alert feature can be set to Off, Lights or Lights and Chime. The Blind Spot Alert feature can be activated in Lights mode. When this mode is selected, the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) system is activated and will only show a visual alert in the outside mirrors. When Lights & Chime mode is activated, the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) will show a visual alert in the outside mirrors as well as an audible alert when the turn signal is on. When Off is selected, the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) system is deactivated. To change the

Blind Spot Alert status, press the “Off,” “Lights” or “Lights & Chime” button on the touchscreen.

**NOTE:**

**If your vehicle has experienced any damage in the area where the sensor is located, even if the fascia is not damaged, the sensor may have become misaligned. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to verify sensor alignment. A sensor that is misaligned will result in the BSM not operating to specification.**

- **ParkView Backup Camera Active Guide Lines — If Equipped**

When this feature is enabled, active (dynamic) grid lines are overlaid on the Rear Backup Camera image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected back up path based on the steering wheel position. A dashed center line overlay indicates the center of the vehicle to assist with parking or aligning to a hitch/receiver.

- ***ParkView Backup Camera Fixed Guide Lines — If Equipped***

When this feature is enabled, fixed (static) grid lines are overlaid on the Rear Backup Camera image to illustrate the width of the vehicle.

- ***ParkView Backup Camera Delay***

When this feature is enabled, it will allow the ParkView Backup Camera display to remain on while in drive for up to 10 seconds, or 8 mph (13 km/h).

- ***Rain Sensing Auto Wipers***

When this feature is selected, the system will automatically activate the windshield wipers if it senses moisture on the windshield. To make your selection, press the “Rain Sensing” button on the touchscreen, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected.

- ***Electric Park Brake Service Mode***

This feature provides a means for a technician or vehicle owner to utilize a vehicle integrated, menu driven system, to command the electric

park brake retraction, to service the rear foundation brakes (brake pads, calipers, rotors, etc.).

For further information, refer to “Electric Parking Brake (EPD)” in “Starting And Operating.”

- ***Lights***

After pressing the Lights button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available.

- ***Headlight Off Delay***

When this feature is selected, it allows adjustment of the amount of time the headlights remain on after the engine is shut off. To change the Headlights Off Delay setting, press the “+” or “-” button on the touchscreen to select your desired time interval, and choose either 0 sec, 30 sec, 60 sec or 90 seconds.

- ***Headlight Illumination On Approach***

When this feature is selected, the headlights will activate and remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. To change the Illuminated Approach status, press the “+” or “-” button on the touchscreen to select your desired time interval.

- ***Headlights With Wipers — If Equipped***

When this feature is selected, and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on. The headlights will also turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature. To make your selection, press the Headlights With Wipers button on the touchscreen, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected.

- ***Auto Dim High Beams — If Equipped***

When this feature is selected, the high beam headlights will activate/deactivate automatically under certain conditions. To make your selection, press the “Auto High Beams” button on the touchscreen, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Refer to “Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control — If Equipped” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.

- **Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped**

When this feature is selected, the headlights will turn on whenever the vehicle is set in motion. To make your selection, press the “Daytime Running Lights” button on the touchscreen, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected.

- **Flash Lights With Lock**

When this feature is selected, the exterior lights will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. This feature may be selected with or without the sound horn on lock feature selected. To make your selection, press the “Flash Lights with Lock” button on the touchscreen, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected.

### **Doors & Locks**

After pressing the Doors & Locks button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available.

- **Auto Door Locks**

When this feature is selected, all doors will lock automatically when the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 mph (24 km/h). To make your selection, press the “Auto Door Locks” button on the touchscreen, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected.

- **Auto Unlock On Exit**

When this feature is selected, all doors will unlock when the vehicle is stopped, the transmission is in the PARK or NEUTRAL position and the driver’s door is opened. To make your selection, press the “Auto Unlock on Exit” button on the touchscreen, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected.

- **Flash Lights With Lock**

When this feature is selected, the exterior lights will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Key Fob, or when using the passive entry feature. This feature may be selected with or without the sound horn on lock feature selected. To make

your selection, press the “Flash Lights with Lock” button on the touchscreen, until a check-mark appears next to setting, indicating that the setting has been selected.

- **1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks**

When “Driver Door” is selected with 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks, only the driver’s door will unlock with the first press of the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Key Fob UNLOCK button. You must press the RKE Key Fob UNLOCK button twice to unlock the passenger’s doors. When “All Doors” is selected for 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks, all doors will unlock on the first press of the RKE Key Fob UNLOCK button.

### **NOTE:**

**If the vehicle is programmed 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks “All Doors,” all doors will unlock no matter which Passive Entry equipped door handle is grasped. If 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks “Driver Door” is programmed, only the driver’s door will unlock when the driver’s door is grasped. With Passive Entry, if 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks “Driver Door” is programmed, touch-**

ing the handle more than once will only result in the driver's door opening. If "Driver Door" is selected, once the driver door is opened, the interior door lock/unlock switch can be used to unlock all doors (or use RKE Key Fob).

- **Passive Entry**

This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicles door(s) without having to press the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Key Fob lock or unlock buttons. To make your selection, press the "Passive Entry" button on the touchscreen, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle".

- **Personal Settings Linked to Key Fob — If Equipped**

This feature provides automatic recall of all settings stored to a memory location (driver's seat, exterior mirrors, steering column position and radio station pre-sets) to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle. To make your selection, press the "Personal

Settings Linked to Key Fob" button on the touchscreen, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected.

**NOTE:**

**The seat will return to the memorized seat location (if Recall Memory with Remote Key Unlock is set to ON) when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Key Fob is used to unlock the door. Refer to "Driver Memory Seat" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.**

- **Power Lift Gate Chime — If Equipped**

This feature plays an alert when the power lift gate is raising or lowering. To make your selection, press the "Power Lift Gate Chime" button on the touchscreen, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected.

**Auto-On Comfort — If Equipped**

After pressing the "Auto-On Comfort" button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available:

- **Auto-On Driver Heated/Ventilated Seat & Steering Wheel With Vehicle Start — If Equipped**

When this feature is selected the driver's heated seat will automatically turn on when temperatures are below 40° F (4.4° C). When temperatures are above 80° F (26.7° C) the driver vented seat will turn on. To make your selection, press the "Auto-On Driver Heated/Ventilated Seat & Steering Wheel With Vehicle Start" button on the touchscreen, then select either "Off," "Remote Start" or "All Starts" until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected.

**Engine Off Options**

After pressing the Engine Off Options button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available.

- **Easy Exit Seat — If Equipped**

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle. To make your selection, press the "Easy Exit Seat" button on the

touchscreen until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected.

- **Engine Off Power Delay**

When this feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, Uconnect phone system (if equipped), DVD video system (if equipped), power sunroof (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is cycled to OFF. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. To change the Engine Off Power Delay status press the “+” or “-” button to choose from “0 seconds,” “45 seconds,” “5 minutes,” or “10 minutes.”

- **Headlight Off Delay**

When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. To change the Headlight Off Delay status press the “+” or “-” button on the touchscreen to select your desired time interval.

### **Audio**

After pressing the “Audio” button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available.

- **Balance/Fade**

This feature allows you to adjust the Balance and Fade settings. Press and drag the speaker icon, use the arrows to adjust, or tap the ‘C’ icon to readjust to the center.

- **Equalizer**

This feature allows you to adjust the Bass, Mid and Treble settings. Adjust the settings with the “+” and “-” setting buttons on the touchscreen or by selecting any point on the scale between the “+” and “-” buttons on the touchscreen.

### **NOTE:**

**Bass/Mid/Treble allow you to simply slide your finger up or down to change the setting as well as press directly on the desired setting.**

- **Speed Adjusted Volume**

This feature increases or decreases volume relative to vehicle speed. To change the Speed Adjusted Volume press the “Off,” “1,” “2” or “3” button on the touchscreen.

- **Surround Sound — If Equipped**

This feature provides simulated surround sound mode. To make your selection, press the “Surround Sound” button on the touchscreen, select “On” or “Off.”

- **AUX Volume Offset — If Equipped**

This feature provides the ability to tune the audio level for portable devices connected through the AUX input. To make your selection, press the AUX Volume Offset button on the touchscreen, choose a level from -3 to +3.

- **Loudness — If Equipped**

Loudness improves sound quality at lower volumes. To make your selection, press the “Loudness” button on the touchscreen, then choose “Yes” or “No.”

### **Phone/Bluetooth**

After pressing the “Phone/Bluetooth” button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available:

- ***Paired Phones***

This feature shows which phones are paired to the Phone/Bluetooth system. For further information, refer to the "Uconnect Supplement Manual."

- ***Paired Audio Sources***

This feature shows which audio devices are paired to the Phone/Bluetooth system. For further information, refer to the "Uconnect Supplement Manual."

**Restore Settings**

After pressing the "Restore Settings" button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available:

- ***Restore Settings***

When this feature is selected it will reset the Display, Clock, Audio, and Radio Settings to their default settings. To restore the settings to their default setting, press the "Restore Settings" button on the touchscreen and pop-up will appear asking "Are you sure you want to reset your settings to default?" select "OK" to restore,

or "Cancel" to exit. Once the settings are restored, a pop-up appears stating "settings reset to default."

**Clear Personal Data**

After pressing the "Clear Personal Data" button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available:

- ***Clear Personal Data***

When this feature is selected it will remove personal data including Bluetooth devices and presets. To remove personal information, press the "Clear Personal Data" button and a pop-up will appear asking "Are you sure you want to clear all personal data?" select "OK" to Clear, or "Cancel" to exit. Once the data has been cleared, a pop up appears stating "Personal data cleared."

**System Information**

After pressing the "System Information" button on the touchscreen the following settings will be available:

- ***System Information***

When System Information is selected, a System Information screen will appear displaying the system software version.

## **UCONNECT RADIOS — IF EQUIPPED**

For detailed information about your Uconnect radio, refer to your Uconnect Supplement Manual.

## iPod/USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED



**USB Port, AUX Port, And SD Card Slot**

- 1 — USB Port
- 2 — SD Card Slot
- 3 — AUX Port

Located in the front storage area, this feature allows an iPod or external USB device to be plugged into the USB port.

iPod control supports Mini, 4G, Photo, Nano, 5G iPod and iPhone devices. Some iPod soft-

ware versions may not fully support the iPod control features. Please visit Apple's website for software updates.

For further information, refer to the Uconnect Manual Supplement.

## STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel. Reach behind the wheel to access the switches.



**Remote Sound System Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)**

The right-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a pushbutton in the center and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pushing the top of the rocker switch will increase the volume, and pushing the bottom of the rocker switch will decrease the volume.

Pushing the center button will make the radio switch between the various modes available (AM/FM/CD/AUX, etc.).

The left-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a pushbutton in the center. The function of the left-hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode.

### Radio Operation

Pushing the top of the switch will “Seek” up for the next listenable station and pushing the bottom of the switch will “Seek” down for the next listenable station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand control will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio preset button.

## CD Player

Pushing the top of the switch once will go to the next track on the CD. Pushing the bottom of the switch once will go to the beginning of the current track, or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within eight seconds after the current track begins to play.

If you push the switch up or down twice, it plays the second track; three times, it will play the third, etc.

The center button on the left side rocker switch has no function for a single-disc CD player. However, when a multiple-disc CD player is equipped on the vehicle, the center button will select the next available CD in the player.

## CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE

To keep a CD/DVD in good condition, take the following precautions:

1. Handle the disc by its edge; avoid touching the surface.
2. If the disc is stained, clean the surface with a soft cloth, wiping from center to edge.

3. Do not apply paper or tape to the disc; avoid scratching the disc.
4. Do not use solvents such as benzene, thinner, cleaners, or anti-static sprays.
5. Store the disc in its case after playing.
6. Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.
7. Do not store the disc where temperatures may become too high.

### NOTE:

**If you experience difficulty in playing a particular disc, it may be damaged (e.g., scratched, reflective coating removed, a hair, moisture or dew on the disc) oversized, or have protection encoding. Try a known good disc before considering disc player service.**

## RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE DEVICES

Under certain conditions, the mobile device being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocat-

ing the mobile device antenna. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily “clear” by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during mobile device operation when not using Uconnect (if equipped).

## CLIMATE CONTROLS

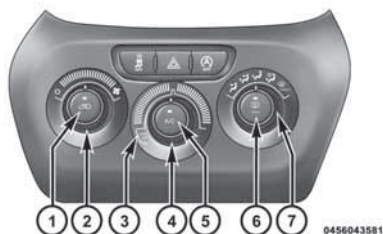
The air conditioning and heating system is designed to make you comfortable in all types of weather. This system can be operated through either the controls on the instrument panel or through the Uconnect system display.

When the Uconnect system is in different modes (Radio, Player, Settings, More, etc.) the driver and passenger temperature settings will be indicated at the top of the display.

### Manual Climate Controls Without Touchscreen — If Equipped

The controls for the manual heating and air conditioning system in this vehicle consist of a series of outer rotary dials and inner push knobs. These comfort controls can be set to obtain desired interior conditions.





Manual Climate Controls

- |                                |                            |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 — RECIRCULATION Control      | 5 — Air Conditioning (A/C) |
| 2 — Blower Control             | 6 — REAR DEFROST Mode      |
| 3 — MAX Air Conditioning (A/C) | 7 — MODE Control           |
| 4 — Temperature Control        |                            |

### Blower Control



There are several blower speeds. Use this control to regulate the amount of air forced through the system in any mode you select. The blower speed increases as you move the control clockwise from the OFF position.

### Temperature Control



Use this control to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment. Rotating the knob counterclockwise, from top center into the blue area of the scale, indicates cooler temperatures. Rotating the knob clockwise, into the red area, indicates warmer temperatures.

### Air Conditioning Operation

Push the A/C button to engage the Air Conditioning (A/C). An LED will illuminate when the A/C system is operating.

#### MAX A/C

For maximum cooling, when MAX A/C is selected the A/C is turned on automatically and the air is recirculated.

#### NOTE:

**A/C cannot be deselected when in MAX A/C position. The LED will blink three times if the A/C button is pushed. If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from behind the radiator and through the condenser. Fabric front fascia protectors may reduce airflow to the condenser, reducing air conditioning performance.**

## Mode Control (Air Direction)



Mode control allows you to choose from several patterns of air distribution. You can select either a primary mode, as identified by the symbols, or a blend of two of these modes. The closer the control is to a particular mode, the

more air distribution you receive from that mode.

### Panel Mode



Air is directed through the outlets in the instrument panel. These outlets can be adjusted to direct airflow.

### Bi-Level Mode



Air is directed through the panel and floor outlets.

### NOTE:

**There is a difference in temperature (in any conditions other than full cold or full hot), between the upper and lower outlets for added comfort. The warmer air goes to the floor outlets. This feature gives improved comfort during sunny but cool conditions.**

### Floor Mode



Air is directed through the floor outlets with a small amount through the defrost and side window demist outlets.

### Mix Mode



Air is directed through the floor, defrost and side window demist outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat at the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort, while reducing moisture on the windshield.

### Defrost Mode



Air is directed through the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use the DEFROST mode with maximum blower and warm temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting.

### NOTE:

**The air conditioning compressor operates in MIX and DEFROST, or a blend of these modes even if the A/C button is not pushed. This dehumidifies the air to help dry the windshield. To improve fuel economy, use these modes only when necessary.**

### Recirculation Control

Push this button to choose between outside air intake or recirculation of the air inside the vehicle. A LED will illuminate when you are in Recirculation mode. Only use the Recirculation mode to temporarily block out any outside odors, smoke, or dust, and to cool the interior rapidly upon initial start-up in very hot or humid weather.

**NOTE:**

- If the **RECIRCULATION** button is pushed when the system is in Defrost mode the Recirculation LED indicator will flash three times and then turn off to indicate Recirculation mode is not allowed.
- Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.
- In cold or damp weather, the use of the Recirculation mode will cause windows to fog on the inside because of moisture buildup inside the vehicle. For maximum defogging, select the outside air position.
- The **A/C** can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection by pushing the **A/C** button.

**Air Outlets**

The airflow from each of the instrument panel outlets can be adjusted for direction, and turned on or off to control airflow.

**NOTE:**

For maximum airflow to the rear, the center instrument panel outlets can be directed toward the rear seat passengers.

**Economy Mode**

If **ECONOMY** mode is desired, push the **A/C** button to turn off the LED indicator and the **A/C** compressor. Rotate the temperature control knob to the desired temperature. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level or Floor modes.

**Stop/Start System — If Equipped**

While in an Autostop, the Climate Controls system may automatically adjust airflow to maintain cabin comfort. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

**Manual Climate Controls With Touchscreen — If Equipped Buttons On Your Uconnect Faceplate**

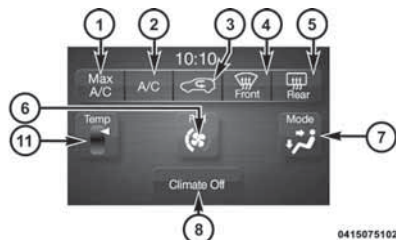
The buttons on the faceplate are located below the Uconnect screen.



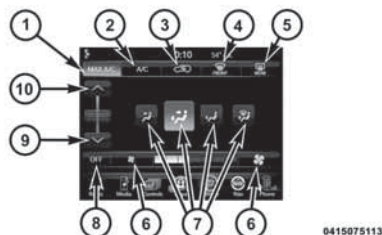
**Uconnect Manual Climate Controls — Buttons On The Faceplate**

**Buttons On Your Uconnect Touchscreen**

The buttons on the touchscreen are accessible on the Uconnect system screen.



**Uconnect 5.0 Manual Temperature Controls — Buttons On The Touchscreen**



**Uconnect 8.4 Manual Temperature Controls — Buttons On The Touchscreen**

## Button Descriptions (Applies To Both The Buttons On Your Faceplate And The Buttons On Your Touchscreen)

### 1. MAX A/C Button

Push and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.

### 2. A/C Button

Push and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the A/C indicator will turn off.

### 3. Recirculation Button

Push and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when ON.

### 4. Front Defrost Button

Push and release to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The indicator illuminates when this feature is ON. Air comes from

the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level will increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging.

### 5. Rear Defrost Button

Push and release this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 10 minutes. For each additional push of this button, five additional minutes will be added to the timer function.

## CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

*(Continued)*

### **CAUTION! (Continued)**

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

## **6. Blower Control**

Blower control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or buttons on the touchscreen as follows:

### **Blower Control Knob On The Faceplate**

The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise.

### **Buttons On The Touchscreen**

Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.

## **7. Modes**

The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, and demister outlets. The Mode settings are as follows:

### **Panel Mode**



Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow

direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.

### **Bi-Level Mode**



Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

### **NOTE:**

**BI-LEVEL mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.**

### **Floor Mode**



Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

### **Mix Mode**



Air comes from the floor, defrost and side window demister outlets. This mode works best in cold or snowy conditions.

**NOTE:**

The air conditioning compressor operates in MIX and DEFROST modes even if the A/C button is not pushed. This dehumidifies the air to help dry the windshield. To improve fuel economy, use these modes only when necessary.

**8. Climate Control OFF Button**

Push and release this button to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF.

**9. Temperature Control Down Button (Uconnect 8.4)**

Provides temperature control. Push the button on the faceplate for cooler temperature settings or on the touchscreen, press and slide the button on the touchscreen temperature bar towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings.

**10. Temperature Control Up Button (Uconnect 8.4)**

Provides temperature control. Push the button on the faceplate for warmer temperature settings or on the touchscreen, press and slide the button on the touchscreen temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings.

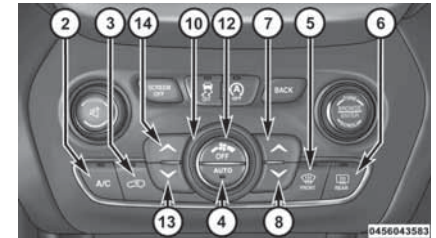
**11. Temperature Control (Uconnect 5.0)**

Press the temperature button on the touchscreen to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment. Moving the temperature bar into the red area, indicates warmer temperatures. Moving the temperature bar into the blue area indicates cooler temperatures.

**Dual Zone Automatic Climate Controls With Touchscreen — If Equipped**

**Buttons On Your Uconnect Faceplate**

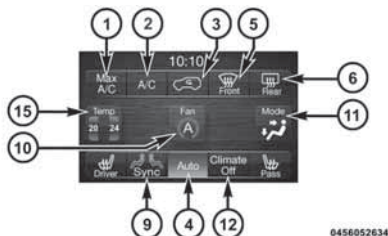
The buttons on the faceplate are located below the Uconnect screen.



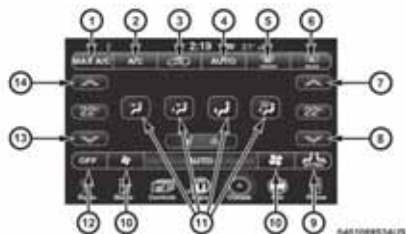
**Uconnect Automatic Climate Controls — Buttons On Your Faceplate**

**Buttons On Your Uconnect Touchscreen**

The buttons on the touchscreen are accessible on the Uconnect system screen.



**Uconnect 5.0 Automatic Temperature Controls  
— Buttons On Your Touchscreen**



**Uconnect 8.4 Automatic Temperature Controls  
— Buttons On Your Touchscreen**

## **Button Descriptions (Applies To Both The Buttons On Your Faceplate And The Buttons On Your Touchscreen)**

### **1. MAX A/C Button**

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.

### **2. A/C Button**

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the A/C indicator will turn off.

### **3. Recirculation Button**

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when ON.

### **4. AUTO Operation Button**

Automatically controls the interior cabin temperature by adjusting airflow distribution and amount. Performing this function will cause the

system to switch between manual mode and automatic modes. Refer to “Automatic Operation” for more information.

### **5. Front Defrost Button**

Press and release to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The indicator illuminates when this feature is ON. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level will increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch into manual mode. If the front defrost mode is turned off the climate system will return to the previous setting.

### **6. Rear Defrost Button**

Press and release this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 10 minutes. For each additional press of this but-

ton, five additional minutes will be added to the timer function.

#### **CAUTION!**

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

#### **7. Passenger Temperature Control Up Button (Uconnect 8.4 Only)**

Provides the passenger with independent temperature control. Push the button on the face-

plate for warmer temperature settings or on the touchscreen, press and slide the button on the touchscreen temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings.

#### **NOTE:**

**Pressing this button while in Sync mode will automatically exit Sync.**

#### **8. Passenger Temperature Control Down Button (Uconnect 8.4 Only)**

Provides the passenger with independent temperature control. Push the button on the faceplate for cooler temperature settings or on the touchscreen, press and slide the button on the touchscreen temperature bar towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings.

#### **NOTE:**

**Pressing this button while in Sync mode will automatically exit Sync.**

#### **9. SYNC**

Press the Sync button on the touchscreen to toggle the Sync feature On/Off. The Sync indi-

cator is illuminated when this feature is enabled. Sync is used to synchronize the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger temperature setting while in Sync will automatically exit this feature.

#### **10. Blower Control**

Blower control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or buttons on the touchscreen as follows:

#### **Blower Control Knob On The Faceplate**

The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise.



## Button On The Touchscreen

Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.

### 11. Modes

The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, and demist outlets. The Mode settings are as follows:

#### Panel Mode



Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.

#### Bi-Level Mode



Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

#### NOTE:

**BI-LEVEL mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.**

#### Floor Mode



Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

#### Mix Mode



Air comes from the floor, defrost and side window demist outlets. This mode works best in cold or snowy conditions.

### 12. Climate Control OFF Button

Press and release this button to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF.

### 13. Driver Temperature Control Down Button (Uconnect 8.4 Only)

Provides the driver with independent temperature control. Push the button on the faceplate for cooler temperature settings or on the touchscreen, press and slide the button on the touchscreen temperature bar towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings.

#### NOTE:

**In Sync mode, this button will also automatically adjust the passenger temperature setting at the same time.**

### 14. Driver Temperature Control Up Button (Uconnect 8.4 Only)

Provides the driver with independent temperature control. Push the button on the faceplate for warmer temperature settings or on the touchscreen, press and slide the button on the touchscreen temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings.

**NOTE:**

**In Sync mode, this button will also automatically adjust the passenger temperature setting at the same time.**

**15. Temperature Control (Uconnect 5.0 Only)**

Press the temperature button on the touchscreen to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment. Moving the temperature bar into the red area, indicates warmer temperatures. Moving the temperature bar into the blue area indicates cooler temperatures.

**Climate Control Functions**

**A/C (Air Conditioning)**

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin. For improved fuel economy, push the A/C button to turn off the air conditioning and manually adjust

the blower and airflow mode settings. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level or Floor modes.

**NOTE:**

- **If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode and adjust blower speed if needed.**
- **If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from behind the radiator and through the condenser. Fabric front fascia protectors may reduce airflow to the condenser, reducing air conditioning performance.**

**MAX A/C**

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.

Press to toggle between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The button on the touchscreen illuminates when MAX A/C is ON.

In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pushing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the selected setting and cause MAX A/C to exit.

**Recirculation**



When outside air contains smoke, odors, or high humidity, or if rapid cooling is desired, you may wish to recirculate interior air by pressing the Recirculation control button.

The recirculation indicator will illuminate when this button is selected. Press the button a second time to turn off the Recirculation mode and allow outside air into the vehicle.

**NOTE:**

**In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The recirculation feature may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. On systems with Manual Climate Controls, the Recirculation mode is not allowed in Defrost mode**

to improve window clearing operation. Recirculation will be disabled automatically if this mode is selected. Attempting to use Recirculation while in this mode will cause the LED in the control button to blink and then turn off.

## **Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)**

### **Automatic Operation**

1. Press the AUTO button on the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel.
2. Next, adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain by adjusting the driver and passenger temperature control buttons. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.
3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

### **NOTE:**

- It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and blower speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.
- The temperature can be displayed in U.S. or Metric units by selecting the Uconnect customer-programmable feature. Refer to the “Uconnect Settings” in this section of the manual.

To provide you with maximum comfort in the Automatic mode, during cold start-ups the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The blower will increase in speed and transition into Auto mode.

### **Manual Operation Override**

The system allows for manual selection of blower speed, air distribution mode, A/C status and recirculation control.

The blower fan speed can be set to any fixed speed by adjusting the blower control. The fan will now operate at a fixed speed until additional speeds are selected. This allows the front oc-

cupants to control the volume of air circulated in the vehicle and cancel the Auto mode.

The operator can also select the direction of the airflow by selecting one of the available mode settings. A/C operation and Recirculation control can also be manually selected in Manual operation.

### **NOTE:**

Each of these features operates independently from each other. If any feature is controlled manually, temperature control will continue to operate automatically.

## **Operating Tips**

### **NOTE:**

Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

### **Summer Operation**

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. A solution of 50% OAT (Organic Additive Technology) coolant that

meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032 and 50% water is recommended. Refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for proper coolant selection.

### **Winter Operation**

Use of the air Recirculation mode during winter months is not recommended because it may cause window fogging.

### **Vacation Storage**

Any time you store your vehicle or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

### **Window Fogging**

Interior fogging on the windshield can be quickly removed by turning the mode selector to Defrost. The Defrost/Floor mode can be used to maintain a clear windshield and provide sufficient heating. If side window fogging becomes objectionable, increase blower speed to improve airflow and clearing of the side windows. Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild but rainy or humid weather.

### **NOTE:**

- **Recirculate without A/C should not be used for long periods, as fogging may occur.**
- **Automatic Temperature Controls (ATC) will automatically adjust the climate control settings to reduce or eliminate win-**

**dow fogging on the front windshield. When this occurs, recirculation will be unavailable.**










### **Outside Air Intake**

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

### **A/C Air Filter**

The climate control system filters outside air containing dust, pollen and some odors. Strong odors cannot be totally filtered out. Refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for filter replacement instructions.

## Control Setting Suggestions For Various Weather Conditions

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
<p>Hot weather and vehicle interior is very hot</p> 	<p>Set the mode control to , A/C on, and blower on high. Roll down the windows for a minute to flush out the hot air. Once comfort is achieved adjust controls for comfort.</p>
<p>Warm Weather</p> 	<p>Turn A/C on and set the mode control to the  position.</p>
<p>Cool Sunny</p>	<p>Operate in  position.</p>
<p>Cool &amp; Humid conditions</p> 	<p>Set the mode control to  and turn on A/C to keep windows clear.</p>
<p>Cold Weather</p>	<p>Set the mode control to the  position. If windshield fogging starts to occur, move the control towards the  position.</p>


0456052237

## PERSONALIZED MENU BAR

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:



Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN Main Menu

1. Press the “Apps”  button to open the App screen.
2. Press and hold, then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

The replaced shortcut will now be an active App/shortcut on the main menu bar.

## UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

### Introducing Uconnect

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect 5.0 or 8.4A/8.4AN system.



Uconnect 5.0



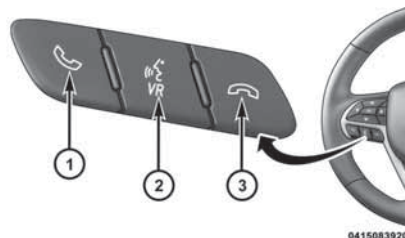
Uconnect 8.4AN

### Get Started

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.

1. Visit **UconnectPhone.com** to check mobile device and feature compatibility and to find phone pairing instructions.
2. Reduce background noise. Wind and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.

3. Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned on the rearview mirror and aimed at the driver.
4. Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the VR or Phone button, wait until **after** the beep, then say your Voice Command.
5. You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from current category.



#### Uconnect Voice Command Buttons

- 1 — Push To Initiate Or To Answer A Phone Call, Send Or Receive A Text
- 2 — For All Radios: Push To Begin Radio Or Media functions. For 8.4A/8.4AN Only: Push To Begin Navigation, Apps And Climate Functions.
- 3 — Push To End Call

#### Basic Voice Commands

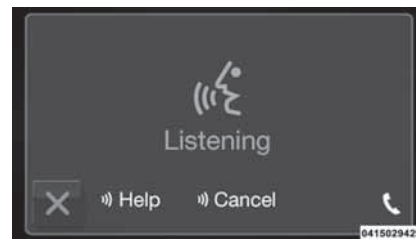
The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say...

- **Cancel** to stop a current voice session

- **Help** to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands
- **Repeat** to listen to the system prompts again

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system's status. Cues appear on the touchscreen.



Uconnect 5.0




Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN

## Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM or FM radio stations you would like to hear.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say...

- **Tune to** ninety-five-point-five FM
- **Tune to** Satellite Channel Hits 1

**TIP:** At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button  and say “**Help**.” The system will provide you with a list of commands.




Uconnect 5.0 Radio



Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN Radio

## Media

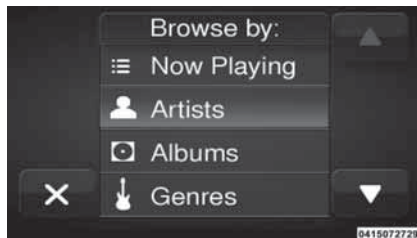
Uconnect offers connections via USB, SD, Bluetooth and auxiliary ports (If Equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and AUX devices. (Remote CD player optional and not available on all vehicles.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- **Change source** to Bluetooth
- **Change source** to AUX
- **Change source** to USB
- **Play artist** Beethoven; **Play album** Greatest Hits; **Play song** Moonlight Sonata; **Play genre** Classical

**TIP:** Press the Browse button on the touch-screen to see all of the music on your AUX or USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.





Uconnect 5.0 Media




Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN Media

## Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready. Check [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) for mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button . After the beep, say one of the following commands...

- **Call** John Smith
- **Dial** 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts
- **Redial** (call previous outgoing phone number)
- **Call back** (call previous incoming phone number)

**TIP:** When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button  and say “**Call**,” then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say “**Call** John Smith **work**.”





Uconnect 5.0 Phone



Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN Phone

## Voice Text Reply

Uconnect will announce **incoming** text messages. Push the Phone button  and say **Listen**. (Must have compatible mobile phone paired to Uconnect system.)

- Once an incoming text message is read to you, push the Phone button . After the beep, say: **“Reply.”**
- Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the pre-defined messages and follow the system prompts.

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
Yes.	Stuck in traffic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be <number> minutes late.
Call me.	Are you there yet?	

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in <number> of minutes.
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	
I'm lost.		Thanks.

**TIP:** Your mobile phone must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com).

Apple iPhone iOS 6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only. To enable this feature on your Apple iPhone, follow these 4 simple steps:



### iPhone Notification Settings

- 1 — Select “Settings”
- 2 — Select “Bluetooth”
- 3 — Select the (i) for the paired vehicle
- 4 — Turn on “Show Notifications”

**TIP:** Voice Text Reply is not compatible with iPhone, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.

### Climate (8.4A/8.4AN)

Too hot? Too cold? Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead. (If vehicle is equipped with climate control.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- **Set driver temperature to 70 degrees**
- **Set passenger temperature to 70 degrees**


**TIP:** Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel if equipped.



Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN Climate


### Navigation (8.4A/8.4AN)

The Uconnect navigation feature helps you save time and become more productive when you know exactly how to get to where you want to go. (Navigation is optional on the Uconnect 8.4A system. See your dealer to activate navigation at any time.)

1. To enter a destination, push the VR button . After the beep, say:
- For the 8.4A Uconnect System, say: **“Enter state.”**

- For the 8.4AN Uconnect System, say: **“Find address 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills, Michigan.”**

2. Then follow the system prompts.

**TIP:** To start a POI search, push the VR button . After the beep, say: **“Find nearest coffee shop.”**



Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN Navigation

### **Siri Eyes Free — If Equipped**

If your vehicle is equipped with Siri Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send text messages, schedule meetings, set reminders, and more. For further information go to the Mopar Owner Connect website [moparownerconnect.com](http://moparownerconnect.com).

### **Do Not Disturb**

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- “I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly.”
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

### **NOTE:**

**Only the first 25 characters can be seen on the touchscreen while typing a custom message.**

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

### **NOTE:**

- **Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones.**
- **Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that supporting Bluetooth MAP.**

### **Additional Information**

© 2015 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. Android is a trademark of Google Inc.

## STARTING AND OPERATING

- **STARTING PROCEDURES . . . . .** .262
  - Normal Starting — Gasoline Engine . . . . . .262
  - Extreme Cold Weather (Below  $-22^{\circ}\text{F}$  Or  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) . . . . . .262
  - Extended Park Starting . . . . . .262
  - If Engine Fails To Start . . . . . .263
  - After Starting . . . . . .264
  - Normal Starting — Diesel Engine . . . . . .264
- **STOP/START SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .** .265
  - Automatic Mode. . . . . .266
  - Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop . . . . . .266
  - To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode . . . . . .267
  - To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System . . . . . .267
  - To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System . . . . . .268
  - System Malfunction. . . . . .268
- **STOP/START SYSTEM — DIESEL MODELS ONLY . . . . .** .268
  - Automatic Mode. . . . . .268
  - Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not AUTOSTOP . . . . . .269
  - To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode . . . . . .269
  - To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System . . . . . .270

• To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System . . . . .	.270
• System Malfunction. . . . .	.270
• ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.271
• AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION . . . . .	.271
• Key Ignition Park Interlock. . . . .	.272
• Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System . . . . .	.272
• Nine-Speed Automatic Transmission . . . . .	.272
• Gear Ranges . . . . .	.273
• MANUAL TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.277
• Shifting . . . . .	.278
• Downshifting. . . . .	.279
• FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION. . . . .	.280
• 1-Speed Four-Wheel Drive (4X4) — If Equipped . . . . .	.280
• 2-Speed Four-Wheel Drive (4X4) — If Equipped . . . . .	.281
• Shift Positions. . . . .	.281
• Shifting Procedures. . . . .	.282
• Rear Electronic Locker (E-Locker) System — If Equipped . . . . .	.284
• SELEC-TERRAIN . . . . .	.285
• Description. . . . .	.285
• ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS . . . . .	.286
• OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS . . . . .	.286
• When To Use 4WD LOW Range. . . . .	.286
• Driving Through Water . . . . .	.286
• Driving In Snow, Mud And Sand . . . . .	.287
• Hill Climbing . . . . .	.287
• Traction Downhill . . . . .	.288
• After Driving Off-Road . . . . .	.288

• POWER STEERING . . . . .	.288
• ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB) . . . . .	.289
• Auto Park Brake. . . . .	.291
• SafeHold . . . . .	.292
• Brake Service Mode . . . . .	.292
• BRAKE SYSTEM . . . . .	.293
• ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM . . . . .	.293
• Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) . . . . .	.293
• Brake System Warning Light . . . . .	.294
• Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) . . . . .	.294
• Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light . . . . .	.295
• Brake Assist System (BAS) . . . . .	.295
• Hill Start Assist (HSA) . . . . .	.295
• Traction Control System (TCS) . . . . .	.297
• Electronic Stability Control (ESC) . . . . .	.297
• Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) . . . . .	.300
• Trailer Sway Control (TSC) . . . . .	.301
• Ready Alert Braking (RAB) . . . . .	.301
• Rainy Brake Support (RBS) . . . . .	.301
• Dynamic Steering Torque (DST) . . . . .	.301
• Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped . . . . .	.302
• Selec Speed Control (SSC) — If Equipped . . . . .	.304
• TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION . . . . .	.306
• Tire Markings . . . . .	.306
• Tire Identification Number (TIN) . . . . .	.308
• Tire Terminology And Definitions. . . . .	.310
• Tire Loading And Tire Pressure . . . . .	.311

• TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION . . . . .	.314
• Tire Pressure . . . . .	.314
• Tire Inflation Pressures . . . . .	.315
• Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation . . . . .	.315
• Radial Ply Tires . . . . .	.316
• Tire Types . . . . .	.316
• Run Flat Tires — If Equipped . . . . .	.317
• Spare Tires — If Equipped . . . . .	.317
• Tire Spinning . . . . .	.318
• Tread Wear Indicators . . . . .	.319
• Life Of Tire . . . . .	.319
• Replacement Tires . . . . .	.320
• TIRE CHAINS (TRACTION DEVICES) . . . . .	.321
• TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS . . . . .	.322
• TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS) . . . . .	.323
• Premium System — If Equipped . . . . .	.325
• TPMS Deactivation — If Equipped . . . . .	.327
• FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINES . . . . .	.327
• Methanol . . . . .	.328
• Ethanol . . . . .	.328
• Clean Air Gasoline . . . . .	.328
• MMT In Gasoline . . . . .	.328
• Materials Added To Fuel . . . . .	.329
• FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL ENGINE . . . . .	.329
• ADDING FUEL . . . . .	.329
• Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release . . . . .	.331
• Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message . . . . .	.331



• TRAILER TOWING . . . . .	.331
• Common Towing Definitions . . . . .	.332
• Breakaway Cable Attachment . . . . .	.333
• Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) . . . . .	.334
• Trailer And Tongue Weight . . . . .	.336
• Towing Requirements . . . . .	.336
• Towing Tips . . . . .	.340
• Trailer Hitch Attaching Points (4x2 Models) . . . . .	.340
• Trailer Hitch Attaching Points (4x4 Models) . . . . .	.341
• Trailer Hitch Attaching Points (Trailhawk Models) . . . . .	.342
• RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.) . . . . .	.343
• Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle . . . . .	.343
• Recreational Towing — Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models . . . . .	.344
• Recreational Towing — 4X4 Models With 1-Speed Power Transfer Unit . . . . .	.345
• Recreational Towing — 4X4 Models With 2-Speed Power Transfer Unit . . . . .	.345

## STARTING PROCEDURES

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

### WARNING!

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle. If equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, always make sure the keyless ignition node is in "OFF" mode, remove the Key Fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

*(Continued)*

### WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Start the engine with the gear selector in the NEUTRAL or PARK position. Apply the brake before shifting to any driving range.

### Normal Starting — Gasoline Engine

#### NOTE:

**Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.**

Cycle the ignition switch to the START position and release when the engine starts. If the engine fails to start within 10 seconds, cycle the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

### Tip Start Feature

Cycle the ignition switch to START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will continue to run, but will automatically disengage itself when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. If this occurs, cycle the ignition switch to the OFF position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

### Extreme Cold Weather (Below -22°F Or -30°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from your authorized dealer) is recommended.

### Extended Park Starting

#### NOTE:

**Extended Park condition occurs when the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 30 days.**

1. Install a battery charger or jumper cables to the battery to ensure a full battery charge during the crank cycle.
2. Cycle the ignition in the START position and release it when the engine starts.
3. If the engine fails to start within ten seconds, cycle the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position, wait five seconds to allow the starter to cool, then repeat the Extended Park Starting procedure.
4. If the engine fails to start after eight attempts, allow the starter to cool for at least 10 minutes, then repeat the procedure.

**CAUTION!**

To prevent damage to the starter, do not crank continuously for more than 10 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

**If Engine Fails To Start****WARNING!**

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.
- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle.
- If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to "Jump-Starting" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

**With Tip Start**

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting", "Extreme Cold Weather" and "Extended Park Starting" procedures, it may be flooded. To clear any excess fuel;

1. Press the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it
2. Cycle the ignition to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will disengage automatically in 10 seconds.
3. Once this occurs, release the accelerator pedal.
4. Cycle the ignition to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

**CAUTION!**

To prevent damage to the starter, wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

### After Starting

The idle speed is controlled automatically and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

### Normal Starting — Diesel Engine

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

The starter is allowed to crank for up to 30-second intervals. Waiting a few minutes between such intervals will protect the starter from overheating.

#### **WARNING!**

- Before exiting a vehicle, always shift the automatic transmission into PARK and apply the parking brake. Always make sure the keyless ignition node is in the “OFF” mode, remove the Key Fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.

*(Continued)*

#### **WARNING! (Continued)**

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

#### **NOTE:**

**Engine start up in very low ambient temperature could result in evident white smoke. This condition will disappear as the engine warms up.**

#### **CAUTION!**

- The engine is allowed to crank as long as 30 seconds. If the engine fails to start during this period, please wait at least two minutes for the starter to cool before repeating start procedure.
- If the “Water in Fuel Indicator Light” remains on, DO NOT START engine before you drain the water from the fuel filters to avoid engine damage. Refer to “Maintenance Procedures/Draining Fuel/Water Separator Filter” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

#### **Battery Blanket Usage**

A battery loses 60% of its cranking power as the battery temperature decreases to 0°F (-18°C). For the same decrease in temperature, the

engine requires twice as much power to crank at the same RPM. The use of battery blankets will greatly increase starting capability at low temperatures. Suitable battery blankets are available from your authorized MOPAR dealer.

#### **Normal Starting Procedure — Keyless Enter-N-Go**

Observe the instrument panel cluster lights when starting the engine.

#### **NOTE:**

**Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.**

1. Always apply the parking brake.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.

#### **NOTE:**

**A delay of the start of up to five seconds is possible under very cold conditions. The “Wait to Start” telltale will be illuminated during the pre-heat process. When the engine Wait To Start light goes off the engine will automatically crank.**

#### **CAUTION!**

If the “Water in Fuel Indicator Light” remains on, DO NOT START the engine before you drain the water from the fuel filters to avoid engine damage. Refer to “Maintenance Procedures/Draining Fuel/Water Separator Filter” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

3. The system will automatically engage the starter to crank the engine. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 30 seconds.

4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the button again.
5. Check that the oil pressure warning light has turned off.
6. Release the parking brake.

#### **Engine Warm Up**

Avoid full throttle operation when the engine is cold. When starting a cold engine, bring the engine up to operating speed slowly to allow the oil pressure to stabilize as the engine warms up.

#### **NOTE:**

**High-speed, no-load running of a cold engine can result in excessive white smoke and poor engine performance. No-load engine speeds should be kept under 1,200 RPM during the warm-up period, especially in cold ambient temperature conditions.**

#### **STOP/START SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED**

The Stop/Start function was developed to reduce fuel consumption. The system will stop the

engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal or pressing the accelerator pedal will automatically re-start the engine.

### **Automatic Mode**

The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY and if all other conditions are met, can go into a STOP/START AUTOSTOP ACTIVE "Autostop" mode.

#### **To Activate The Autostop Mode, The Following Must Occur:**

- The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A STOP/START READY message will be displayed in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID) within the Stop/Start section. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" or "Driver Information Display (DID)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.
- The vehicle must be completely stopped.

- The shifter must be in a forward gear and the brake pedal depressed.

The engine will shut down, the tachometer will move to the zero position and the Stop/Start telltale will illuminate indicating you are in Autostop. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

### **Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop**

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions to see if they are fulfilled. Detailed information about the operation of the Stop/Start system may be viewed in the EVIC/DID Stop/Start Screen. In the following situations the engine will not stop:

- Driver's seat belt is not buckled.
- Driver's door is not closed.
- Battery temperature is too warm or cold.
- Battery charge is low.
- The vehicle is on a steep grade.

- Cabin heating or cooling is in process and an acceptable cabin temperature has not been achieved.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode at a high blower speed.
- HVAC set to MAX A/C.
- Engine has not reached normal operating temperature.
- The transmission is not in a forward or reverse gear.
- Hood is open.
- Vehicle is in 4LO transfer case mode.
- Brake pedal is not pressed with sufficient pressure with vehicle in DRIVE position.

#### **Other Factors Which Can Inhibit Autostop Include:**

- Accelerator pedal input.
- Engine temp too high.
- 5 MPH threshold not achieved from previous AUTOSTOP.
- Steering angle beyond threshold.

- ACC is on and speed is set.

It may be possible for the vehicle to be driven several times without the STOP/START system going into a STOP/START READY state under more extreme conditions of the items listed above.

### To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode

While in a forward gear, the engine will start when the brake pedal is released or the throttle pedal is depressed. The transmission will automatically re-engage upon engine restart.

### Conditions That Will Cause The Engine To Start Automatically While In Autostop Mode:

- The transmission selector is moved out of DRIVE except in the PARK position.
- To maintain cabin temperature comfort.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode.
- HVAC system temperature or fan speed is manually adjusted.
- Battery voltage drops too low.

- Low brake vacuum (e.g. after several brake pedal applications).
- STOP/START OFF switch is pushed.
- A STOP/START system error occurs.
- 4WD system is put into 4LO mode.

### Conditions That Force An Application Of The Electric Park Brake While In Autostop Mode:

- The driver's door is open and brake pedal released.
- The driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unbuckled.
- The engine hood has been opened.
- A STOP/START system error occurs.

If the Electric Park Brake is applied with the engine off, the engine may require a manual restart and the electric park brake may require a manual release (depress brake pedal and push Electric Park Brake switch). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" or "Driver Information Display (DID)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

### To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System

1. Push the STOP/START Off switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will illuminate.



**STOP/START OFF Switch**

2. The "STOP/START OFF" message will appear in Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" or "Driver Information Display (DID)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

3. At the next vehicle stop (after turning off the STOP/START system), the engine will not be stopped.
4. The STOP/START system will reset itself back to an ON condition every time the ignition is turned off and back on.

### **To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System**

Push the STOP/START Off switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will turn off.

### **System Malfunction**

If there is a malfunction in the STOP/START system, the system will not shut down the engine. A “SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM” message will appear in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” or “Driver Information Display (DID)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

If the “SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM” message appears in the EVIC/DID, have the system checked by your authorized dealer.

## **STOP/START SYSTEM — DIESEL MODELS ONLY**

The Stop/Start function is developed to save fuel and reduce emissions. The system will stop the engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal or pressing the accelerator pedal on an automatic transmission or pressing the clutch pedal on a manual transmission will automatically re-start the engine.

### **Automatic Mode**

The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. It will remain in STOP/START NOT READY until you drive forward with a vehicle speed greater than 4 mph (7 km/h). At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY and if all other conditions are met, can go into a STOP/START AUTOSTOP ACTIVE “Autostop” mode.

### **To Activate The Autostop Mode, The Following Must Occur:**

- The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A STOP/START READY message will be displayed in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Driver Information Display (DID) within the Stop/Start section. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Driver Information Display (DID)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.
- The vehicle must be completely stopped.
- The shifter must be in DRIVE and the brake pedal depressed (automatic transmission) or the shifter must be in NEUTRAL and the clutch pedal must be fully released (manual transmission).

The engine will shut down, the tachometer will move to the zero position and the Stop/Start telltale will illuminate indicating you are in Autostop. While in Autostop, the Climate Controls system may automatically adjust airflow to maintain cabin comfort. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.



## Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not AUTOSTOP

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions to see if they are fulfilled. Detailed information about the operation of the Stop/Start system may be viewed in the EVIC/DID Stop/Start Screen. In the following situations the engine will not stop:

- Driver's seat belt is not buckled.
- Driver's door is not closed.
- Battery temperature is too warm or cold.
- The vehicle is on a steep grade.
- Cabin heating or cooling is in process and an acceptable cabin temperature has not been achieved.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode at a high blower speed.
- Engine has not reached normal operating temperature.
- Battery charge is low.

- The transmission is not in DRIVE (automatic transmission) or NEUTRAL (manual transmission).
- Hood is open.
- Vehicle is in 4LO transfer case mode.
- Exhaust system regeneration in process.

### Other Factors Which Can Inhibit Autostop Include:

- Fuel level.
- Accelerator pedal input (automatic transmission only).
- Engine temperature too high.

It may be possible for the vehicle to be driven several times without the STOP/START system going into a STOP/START READY state under more extreme conditions of the items listed above.

## To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode

### Automatic Transmission:

While in DRIVE, the engine will start when the brake pedal is released or the throttle pedal is

depressed. The transmission will automatically re-engage upon engine restart. During this transition, the brakes will hold the vehicle to avoid undesired vehicle movement.

### Manual Transmission:

When the gear selector is in NEUTRAL, the engine will start when the clutch pedal is pressed. The vehicle will go into STOP/START SYSTEM NOT READY mode until the vehicle speed is greater than 4 mph (7 km/h).

### Conditions That Will Cause The Engine To Start Automatically While In Autostop Mode:

- The transmission gear selector is moved from DRIVE to REVERSE or NEUTRAL.
- To maintain cabin temperature comfort.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode.
- Battery voltage drops too low.
- Low brake vacuum (e.g. after several brake pedal applications).
- STOP/START OFF switch is pushed.
- 4WD system is put into 4LO mode.
- The emissions system requires it.

- A STOP/START system error occurs.
- HVAC system temperature or fan speed is manually adjusted.

#### **Conditions That Force An Application Of The Electric Park Brake While In Autostop Mode:**

- The driver door is open and brake pedal released.
- The driver door is open and the driver seat belt is unbuckled.
- The engine hood has been opened.
- A STOP/START system error occurs.

If the Electric Park Brake is applied with the engine off, the engine may require a manual restart and the electric park brake may require a manual release (depress brake pedal and press Electric Park Brake switch). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Driver Information Display (DID)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

#### **To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System**

1. Push the STOP/START Off switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will illuminate.



**STOP/START OFF Switch**

2. The “STOP/START OFF” message will appear in Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Driver Information Display (DID). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Driver Information Display (DID)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

3. At the next vehicle stop (after turning off the STOP/START system) the engine will not be stopped.
4. If the STOP/START system is manually turned off, the engine can only be started and stopped by cycling the ignition switch.
5. The STOP/START system will reset itself back to an ON condition every time the key is turned off and back on.

#### **To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System**

Push the STOP/START Off switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will turn off.

#### **System Malfunction**

If there is a malfunction in the STOP/START system, the system will not shut down the engine. A “SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM” message will appear in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Driver Information Display (DID). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Driver Information Display (DID)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

play (DID)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

If the “SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM” message appears in the EVIC/DID, have the system checked by your authorized dealer.

## ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED

The engine block heater warms the engine, and permits quicker starts in cold weather. Connect the cord to a standard 110-115 Volt AC electrical outlet with a grounded three-wire extension cord.

The engine block heater cord is found under the hood clipped to the heater line on the left side of the engine.

The engine block heater must be plugged in at least one hour to have an adequate warming effect on the engine.

### WARNING!

Remember to disconnect the engine block heater cord before driving. Damage to the 110-115 Volt AC electrical cord could cause electrocution.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

### WARNING!

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

*(Continued)*

### WARNING! (Continued)

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the Key Fob from the vehicle. When the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position/mode, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF position/mode, remove the Key Fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

**CAUTION!**

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

**(Continued)**

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

**NOTE:**

**You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.**

**Key Ignition Park Interlock**

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition switch can be turned to the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position. The Key Fob can only be removed from the ignition when the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF position, and the transmission is locked in PARK whenever the ignition switch is in the LOCK/OFF position.

**Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System**

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock system (BTSI) that holds the gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the ignition must be turned to the ON/RUN position (engine running or not) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

The brake pedal must also be pressed to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.

**Nine-Speed Automatic Transmission**

The transmission gear range (PRND) is displayed both beside the gear selector and in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Driver Information Display (DID). To select a gear range, press the lock button on the gear selector and move the lever rearward or forward. You must also press the brake pedal to shift the transmission out of PARK, or to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds (refer to "Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock

System" in this section). Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.

The electronically-controlled transmission provides a precise shift schedule. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).

The nine-speed transmission has been developed to meet the needs of FCA current and future lineup of FWD/AWD vehicles. Software and calibration is refined to optimize the customer's driving experience and fuel economy. By design, some vehicle and driveline combinations utilize 9th gear only in very specific driving situations and conditions.

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission gear selector has PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift positions. Manual

downshifts can be made using the ERS shift control (refer to "Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation" in this section for further information). Moving the gear selector into the ERS (-/+) position (beside the DRIVE position) activates ERS mode, displays the current gear in the instrument cluster, and prevents automatic upshifts beyond this gear. In ERS mode, toggling the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) will change the highest available gear.

**NOTE:**

**If the gear selector cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward) it is probably in the ERS (+/-) position (beside the DRIVE position). In ERS mode, the transmission gear limit (1, 2, 3, etc.) is displayed in the instrument cluster. Move the gear selector to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.**



**Gear Selector**

**Gear Ranges**

DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range.

**NOTE:**

**After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.**

**PARK (P)**

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use

PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a level surface, you may shift the transmission into PARK first, and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

**WARNING!**

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before leaving the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK,

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

turn the engine OFF, and remove the Key Fob. When the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.

- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF position, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle. If equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, always make sure the keyless ignition node is in "OFF" mode, remove the Key Fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

**CAUTION!**

- Before moving the gear selector out of PARK, you must turn the ignition switch from the LOCK/OFF position to the ON/RUN position, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the gear selector could result.
- DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, press the lock button on the gear selector and firmly move the lever all the way forward until it stops and is fully seated.
- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position (P).
- With brake pedal released, verify that the gear selector will not move out of PARK.

**REVERSE (R)**

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

**NEUTRAL (N)**

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must leave the vehicle.

**WARNING!**

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

**CAUTION!**

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting And Operating" and "Towing A Disabled Vehicle" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

**DRIVE (D)**

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through all forward gears. The DRIVE

position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing a heavy trailer), use the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control (refer to "Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation" in this section for further information) to select a lower gear range. Under these conditions, using a lower gear range will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

If the transmission temperature exceeds normal operating limits, the transmission controller may modify the transmission shift schedule, reduce engine torque, and/or expand the range of torque converter clutch engagement. This is done to prevent transmission damage due to overheating.

If the transmission becomes extremely hot, the "Transmission Temperature Warning Light" may illuminate and the transmission may operate differently until the transmission cools down.

During cold temperatures, transmission operation may be modified depending on engine and transmission temperature as well as vehicle speed. This feature improves warm up time of the engine and transmission to achieve maximum efficiency. Engagement of the torque converter clutch, and shifts into 8th or 9th gear, are inhibited until the transmission fluid is warm (refer to the "Note" under "Torque Converter Clutch" in this section). Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

#### **SPORT — If Equipped**

This mode alters the transmission's automatic shift schedule for sportier driving. Upshift speeds are increased to make full use of available engine power.

SPORT mode is activated using the rotary switch on the center console. Refer to "Select-Terrain" in this section for further information.

#### **Transmission Limp Home Mode**

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is acti-

vated. In this mode, the transmission remains in fourth gear regardless of which forward gear is selected. PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL will continue to operate. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. Limp Home Mode allows the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.
4. Wait approximately 10 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.



**NOTE:**

**Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit your authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. Your authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to determine if the problem could recur. If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.**

**Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation**

The Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control allows the driver to limit the highest available gear. For example, if you set the transmission gear limit to 5 (fifth gear), the transmission will not shift above fifth gear, but will shift through the lower gears normally.

You can switch between DRIVE and ERS mode at any vehicle speed. When the gear selector is in the DRIVE position, the transmission will operate automatically, shifting between all available gears.

Moving the gear selector to the ERS position (beside DRIVE) will activate ERS mode, display the current gear in the instrument cluster, and set that gear as the top available gear. Once in

ERS mode, moving the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) will change the top available gear.

To exit ERS mode, simply return the gear selector to the DRIVE position.

**WARNING!**

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

**NOTE:**

**To select the proper gear position for maximum deceleration (engine braking), move the gear selector into the ERS position, then simply press and hold it forward (-). The transmission will shift to the range from which the vehicle can best be slowed down.**

**Torque Converter Clutch**

A feature designed to improve fuel economy has been included in the automatic transmission on your vehicle. A clutch within the torque converter engages automatically at calibrated

speeds. This may result in a slightly different feeling or response during normal operation in the upper gears. When the vehicle speed drops or during some accelerations, the clutch automatically disengages.

**NOTE:**

**The torque converter clutch will not engage until the transmission fluid is warm (usually after 1 to 3 miles [2 to 5 km] of driving). Because the engine speed is higher when the torque converter clutch is not engaged, it may seem as if the transmission is not shifting properly when cold. This is normal. The torque converter clutch will function normally once the transmission is sufficiently warm.**

**MANUAL TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED****WARNING!**

You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended without having the

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

parking brake fully applied. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle, especially on an incline.

**CAUTION!**

Never drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal, or attempt to hold the vehicle on a hill with the clutch pedal partially en-

**(Continued)**

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

gaged, as this will cause abnormal wear on the clutch.

**NOTE:**

**During cold weather, you may experience increased effort in shifting until the transmission fluid warms up. This is normal.**

**Shifting**

Fully press the clutch pedal before shifting gears. As you release the clutch pedal, lightly press the accelerator pedal.

You should always use first gear when starting from a standing position.

**Recommended Vehicle Shift Speeds**

To utilize your manual transmission efficiently for fuel economy and performance, it should be upshifted as listed in the recommended shift speed chart. Shift at the vehicle speeds listed for acceleration. When heavily loaded or pulling a trailer, these recommended up-shift speeds may not apply.

Manual Transmission Shift Speeds in MPH (KM/H)					
All Engines	Gear Selection	2 to 3	3 to 4	4 to 5	5 to 6
	Accel.	24 (39)	34 (55)	47 (76)	56 (90)
	Cruise	19 (31)	27 (43)	37 (60)	41 (66)

## Downshifting

Moving from a high gear down to a lower gear is recommended to preserve brakes when driving down steep hills. In addition, downshifting at the right time provides better acceleration when you desire to resume speed. Downshift progressively. Do not skip gears to avoid overspeeding the engine and clutch.

### WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip, and the vehicle could skid.

### CAUTION!

- Skipping gears and downshifting into lower gears at higher vehicle speeds can damage the engine and clutch systems. Any attempt to shift into lower gear with clutch pedal depressed may result damage to the clutch system. Shifting into lower gear and releasing the clutch may result in engine damage.
- When descending a hill, be very careful to downshift one gear at a time to prevent overspeeding the engine which can cause engine damage, and/or clutch damage, even if the clutch pedal is pressed. If transfer case is in low range the vehicle speeds to cause engine and clutch damage are significantly lower.

*(Continued)*

### CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Failure to follow the maximum recommended downshifting speeds may cause the engine damage and/or damage the clutch, even if the clutch pedal is pressed.
- Descending a hill in low range with clutch pedal depressed could result in clutch damage.

### Maximum Recommended Downshift Speeds

### CAUTION!

Failure to follow the maximum recommended downshifting speeds may cause the engine to overspeed and/or damage the clutch disc, even if the clutch pedal is pressed.

Manual Transmission Shift Speeds in MPH (KM/H)					
Gear Selection	6 to 5	5 to 4	4 to 3	3 to 2	2 to 1
Maximum Speed	80 (129)	70 (113)	50 (81)	30 (48)	15 (24)

### CAUTION!

If you skip a gear while downshifting or downshift at too high of a vehicle speed, these conditions may cause the engine to overspeed if too low of a gear is selected and the clutch pedal is released. Damage to the clutch and the transmission can result from skipping a gear while downshifting or downshifting at too high of a vehicle speed even if the clutch pedal is held pressed (i.e., not released).

## FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION

### 1-Speed Four-Wheel Drive (4X4) — If Equipped

This feature provides on-demand four-wheel drive (4X4). The system is automatic with no driver inputs or additional driving skills required. Under normal driving conditions, the front wheels provide most of the traction. If the front wheels begin to lose traction, power is shifted automatically to the rear wheels. The greater the front wheel traction loss, the greater the power transfer to the rear wheels.



0518009672

**1-Speed 4X4 Switch**

Additionally, on dry pavement under heavy throttle input (where one may have no wheel spin), torque will be sent to the rear in a pre-emptive effort to improve vehicle launch and performance characteristics.

### CAUTION!

All wheels must have the same size and type tires. Unequal tire sizes must not be used. Unequal tire size may cause failure of the power transfer unit.

## 2-Speed Four-Wheel Drive (4X4) — If Equipped



2-Speed 4x4 Switch

0582003570



0582003571

### 2-Speed 4x4 Switch (with Rear Lock)

The Four-Wheel Drive is fully automatic in the normal driving mode. The Selec-Terrain buttons provide three selectable mode positions:

- 4WD LOW
- REAR LOCK (If Equipped)
- NEUTRAL

When additional traction is required, the 4WD LOW range position can be used to provide an additional gear reduction which allows for increased torque to be delivered to both the front and rear wheels. 4WD LOW is intended for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Driving in

4WD LOW on dry, hard-surfaced roads may cause increased tire wear and damage to driveline components.

When operating your vehicle in 4WD LOW, the engine speed is approximately three times that of the normal driving mode at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine and do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type, and circumference on each wheel. Any difference will adversely affect shifting and cause damage to the driveline components.

Because four-wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit.

### Shift Positions

For additional information on the appropriate use of each 4WD system mode position, see the information below:

#### NEUTRAL

This range disengages the driveline from the powertrain. It is to be used for flat towing behind

another vehicle. Refer to “Recreational Towing” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

#### **WARNING!**

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the power transfer unit in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the automatic transmission is in PARK (or manual transmission is in gear). The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

#### **4WD LOW**

This range is for low speed four-wheel drive. It provides an additional gear reduction which allows for increased torque to be delivered to both the front and rear wheels while providing maximum pulling power for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

#### **NOTE:**

Refer to “Selec-Terrain – If Equipped” for further information on the various positions and their intended usages.

#### **Shifting Procedures**

##### **Shifting Into 4X4 LOW**

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition switch in the ON position and the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL, and push the “4WD LOW” button once. The “4WD LOW” indicator light in the instrument cluster will begin to flash and remain on solid when the shift is complete.



Selec-Terrain Switch

#### **NOTE:**

If shift conditions/interlocks are not met a message will flash from the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Driver Information Display (DID) with instructions on how to complete the requested shift. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Driver Information Display (DID) in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

##### **Shifting Out Of 4X4 LOW**

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition switch in the ON position and the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL, and push the “4WD LOW” button once. The “4WD LOW” indicator light in the instrument cluster will flash and go out when the shift is complete.

#### **NOTE:**

- If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, a message will flash from the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Driver Information Display (DID) with instructions on how to complete the requested shift. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Infor-

mation Center (EVIC)/Driver Information Display (DID) in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

- **Shifting into or out of 4WD LOW is possible with the vehicle completely stopped; however, difficulty may occur due to the mating clutch teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is with the vehicle rolling 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h). If the vehicle is moving faster than 3 mph (5 km/h), the 4WD system will not allow the shift.**

#### NEUTRAL Shift Procedure

##### **WARNING!**

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the power transfer unit in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both

*(Continued)*

##### **WARNING! (Continued)**

the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the automatic transmission is in PARK (or manual transmission is in gear). The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop and shift the automatic transmission to PARK.
2. Turn the engine OFF.
3. Turn the ignition to the ON/RUN mode position, but do not start the engine.
4. Press and hold the brake pedal.
5. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
6. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, press and hold the recessed power transfer unit NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for four seconds. The light behind the NEUTRAL (N) symbol will blink, indicat-

ing shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the shift to NEUTRAL (N) is complete.



**Neutral Switch**

7. After the shift is completed and the NEUTRAL (N) light stays on, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.
8. Start the engine.
9. Release the parking brake.
10. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.

11. Release the brake pedal (and clutch pedal on manual transmissions) for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.
12. Shift the transmission to NEUTRAL.
13. Apply the parking brake.
14. Shift the automatic transmission into PARK, or place manual transmission in gear (NOT in Neutral). Turn the engine OFF, and remove the Key Fob.

Repeat steps 1-7 to shift out of NEUTRAL.

**NOTE:**

**When towing this vehicle behind another vehicle, the parking brake must be released and the steering column must be unlocked. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting and Operating" for further instructions.**

### **Rear Electronic Locker (E-Locker) System — If Equipped**

The Rear E-Locker System features a mechanical locking rear differential to provide better

traction in the 4WD LOW position. The "REAR LOCK" button is on the Selec-Terrain Knob.

#### **Activating The Rear E-Locker**

To activate the Rear E-Locker System, the following conditions must be met:

1. The 4WD system must be in 4WD LOW.
2. The ignition switch in the ON position and the engine running.
3. Vehicle speed must be below 15 MPH (24 km/h).
4. To engage Rear E-Locker, push the REAR LOCK button once.

#### **Deactivating The Rear E-Locker System**

To deactivate the Rear E-Locker System, the following conditions must be met:

1. Rear E-Locker must be engaged, and the REAR LOCK indicator light on.
2. The ignition switch in the ON position and the engine running.

3. To disengage Rear E-Locker, push the REAR LOCK button once.

**NOTE:**

- **It may also be necessary to drive slowly steering back and forth to complete engagement and disengagement of the E-Locker.**
- **When engaging Rear E-Locker, the indicator lights in the instrument cluster and on the REAR LOCK button will begin to flash. When the shift is complete the REAR LOCK indicator lights will remain on.**
- **When disengaging Rear E-Locker, the indicator lights in the instrument cluster and on the REAR LOCK button will begin to flash. When the shift is complete the REAR LOCK indicator lights will remain off.**
- **Shifting into or out of Rear E-Locker is possible with the vehicle completely stopped; however, difficulty may occur due to the mating clutch teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may**



be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is for the vehicle to be rolling, below 15 MPH (24 km/h), while including right and left steering maneuvers to allow for the clutch teeth to align.

- The Rear E-Locker System must be disengaged prior to taking the vehicle out of 4WD LOW range. If 4WD LOW shift conditions/interlocks are not met, a message will flash from the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Driver Information Display (DID) with instructions on how to complete the requested shift.

## SELEC-TERRAIN

### Description

Selec-Terrain combines the capabilities of the vehicle control systems, along with driver input, to provide the best performance for all terrains.

Rotate the Selec-Terrain knob to select the desired mode.



0582003571

Selec-Terrain Switch

Selec-Terrain offers the following modes:

- **Auto** — Fully automatic full time four-wheel drive operation can be used on and off road. Balances traction with seamless steering feel to provide improved handling and acceleration over two-wheel drive vehicles.
- **Snow** — Tuning set for additional stability in inclement weather. Use on and off road on loose traction surfaces such as snow. When in SNOW mode (depending on certain operating conditions), the transmission may use second gear (rather than first gear) during launches, to minimize wheel slippage.

- **Sport** — This mode alters the transmission's automatic shift schedule for sportier driving. Upshift speeds are increased to make full use of available engine power.

### NOTE:

**SPORT mode is not available when 4WD LOW is selected.**

- **Sand/Mud** — Off road calibration for use on low traction surfaces such as mud, sand, or wet grass. Driveline is maximized for traction. Some binding may be felt on less forgiving surfaces. The electronic brake controls are set to limit traction control management of throttle and wheel spin.
- **Rock** — Off-road calibration only available in 4WD LOW range. Traction based tuning with improved steer-ability for use on high traction off-road surfaces. Use for low speed obstacles such as large rocks, deep ruts, etc.

### NOTE:

- **Rock mode is only available on the vehicles equipped with the Off-Road package.**

- **Activate the Hill Descent Control or Select Speed Control for steep downhill control. See “Electronic Brake Control System” in this section for further information.**

### **Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Driver Information Display (DID) Display Messages**

When the appropriate conditions exist, a message will appear in the EVIC/DID display. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” or “Driver Information Display (DID)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

## **ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS**

Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles.

An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional two-wheel drive vehicles any more than low-

slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

## **OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS**

### **When To Use 4WD LOW Range**

When off-road driving, shift to 4WD LOW for additional traction and control on slippery or difficult terrain, ascending or descending steep hills, and to increase low-speed pulling power (refer to “All Wheel Drive and Four-Wheel Drive Operation” in this section for further details). This range should be limited to extreme situations such as deep snow, mud, or sand where additional low speed pulling power is needed. Vehicle speeds in excess of 25 mph (40 km/h) should be avoided when in 4WD LOW range.

### **Driving Through Water**

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through water, there are a number of precau-

tions that must be considered before entering the water:

#### **CAUTION!**

When driving through water, do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h). Always check water depth before entering as a precaution, and check all fluids afterward. Driving through water may cause damage that may not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle. If you must drive through water, try to determine the depth and the bottom condition (and location of any obstacles) prior to entering. Proceed with caution and maintain a steady controlled speed less than 5 mph (8 km/h) in deep water to minimize wave effects.

### **Flowing Water**

If the water is swift flowing and rising (as in storm run-off) avoid crossing until the water level recedes and/or the flow rate is reduced. If

you must cross flowing-water, avoid depths in excess of 9 inches (22 cm). The flowing water can erode the streambed causing your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Determine exit point(s) that are downstream of your entry point to allow for drifting.

### **Standing Water**

Avoid driving in standing water deeper than 19 inches (48 cm), and reduce speed appropriately to minimize wave effects. Maximum speed in 19 inches (48 cm) of water is less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

### **Maintenance**

After driving through deep water, inspect your vehicle fluids and lubricants (engine, transmission, Power Transfer Unit and Rear Drive Module) to assure they have not been contaminated. Contaminated fluids and lubricants (milky, foamy in appearance) should be flushed/changed as soon as possible to prevent component damage.

### **Driving In Snow, Mud And Sand**

In heavy snow, when pulling a load, or for additional control at slower speeds, shift the

transmission to a low gear and shift the 4WD system to the appropriate terrain mode, using 4WD LOW if necessary. Refer to “Four-Wheel Drive Operation” in “Starting And Operating” for further information. Do not shift to a lower gear than necessary to maintain headway. Over-revving the engine can spin the wheels and traction will be lost.

Avoid abrupt downshifts on icy or slippery roads because engine braking may cause skidding and loss of control.

### **Hill Climbing**

#### **NOTE:**

**Before attempting to climb a hill, determine the conditions at the crest and/or on the other side.**

**Before climbing a steep hill,** shift the transmission to a lower gear and shift the 4WD System to 4WD LOW. Use first gear and 4WD LOW for very steep hills.

**If you stall or begin to lose headway** while climbing a steep hill, allow your vehicle to come to a stop and immediately apply the brakes. Restart the engine and shift to REVERSE. Back

slowly down the hill allowing the compression braking of the engine to help regulate your speed. If the brakes are required to control vehicle speed, apply them lightly and avoid locking or skidding the tires.

#### **WARNING!**

If the engine stalls or you lose headway or cannot make it to the top of a steep hill or grade, never attempt to turn around. To do so may result in tipping and rolling the vehicle. Always back straight down a hill in REVERSE gear carefully. Never back down a hill in NEUTRAL using only the brake.

#### **NOTE:**

**Remember, never drive diagonally across a hill - drive straight up or down.**

If the wheels start to slip as you approach the crest of a hill, ease off the accelerator and maintain headway by turning the front wheels slowly left and right. This may provide a fresh “bite” into the surface and will usually provide traction to complete the climb.

## Traction Downhill

Shift the transmission into a low gear and the 4WD System to 4WD LOW range or Select Hill Descent Control if equipped (refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in this section for further information). Let the vehicle go slowly down the hill with all four wheels turning against engine compression drag. This will permit you to control the vehicle speed and direction.

When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission whenever possible.

## After Driving Off-Road

Off-road operation puts more stress on your vehicle than does most on-road driving. After going off-road, it is always a good idea to check for damage. That way you can get any problems taken care of right away and have your vehicle ready when you need it.

- Completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check tires, body structure, steering, suspension, and exhaust system for damage.

- Inspect the radiator for mud and debris and clean as required.
- Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering, and suspension. Retighten them, if required, and torque to the values specified in the Service Manual.
- Check for accumulations of plants or brush. These things could be a fire hazard. They might hide damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.
- After extended operation in mud, sand, water, or similar dirty conditions, have the radiator, fan, brake rotors, wheels, brake linings, and axle yokes inspected and cleaned as soon as possible.

### WARNING!

Abrasive material in any part of the brakes may cause excessive wear or unpredictable braking. You might not have full braking power when you need it to prevent a collision.

*(Continued)*

### WARNING! (Continued)

sion. If you have been operating your vehicle in dirty conditions, get your brakes checked and cleaned as necessary.

- If you experience unusual vibration after driving in mud, slush or similar conditions, check the wheels for impacted material. Impacted material can cause a wheel imbalance and freeing the wheels of it will correct the situation.

## POWER STEERING

The electric power steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will vary its assist to provide light efforts while parking and good feel while driving. If the electric steering system experiences a fault that reduces assist or prevents the vehicle from providing assist, you will still have the ability to steer the vehicle manually.

## WARNING!

Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.



If the "SERVICE POWER STEERING" OR "POWER STEERING ASSIST OFF - SERVICE SYSTEM" message and a steering wheel icon are displayed on the EVIC/DID screen, it indicates that the vehicle needs to be taken to the dealer for service. It is likely the vehicle has lost power steering assistance. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information (EVIC) or "Driver Information Display (DID)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

If the "POWER STEERING SYSTEM HOT - PERFORMANCE MAY BE LIMITED" message and an icon are displayed on the EVIC/DID screen, it indicates that extreme steering maneuvers may have occurred, which caused an over temperature condition in the power steering system. You will lose power steering assis-

tance momentarily until the over temperature condition no longer exists. Once driving conditions are safe, then pull over and let vehicle idle for a few moments until the light turns off. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information (EVIC)" or "Driver Information Display (DID)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

## NOTE:

- **Even if the power steering assistance is no longer operational, it is still possible to steer the vehicle. Under these conditions there will be a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at low speeds and during parking maneuvers.**
- **If the condition persists, see your authorized dealer for service.**

## ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB)

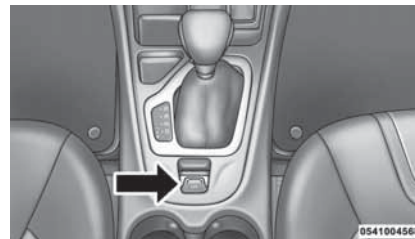
Your vehicle is equipped with an Electric Park Brake System (EPB) that offers simple operation, and some additional features that make the parking brake more convenient and useful.

The parking brake is primarily intended to prevent the vehicle from rolling while parked. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the park brake is applied. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK.

You can engage the park brake in two ways;

- Manually, by applying the park brake switch.
- Automatically, by enabling the Auto Park Brake feature in the customer programmable features section of the Uconnect settings.

The park brake switch is located in the center console.



Electric Park Brake Switch

To apply the park brake manually, pull up on the switch momentarily. You may hear a slight whirring sound from the back of the vehicle while the park brake engages. Once the park brake is fully engaged, the BRAKE telltale light in the instrument cluster and an indicator on the switch will illuminate. If your foot is on the brake pedal while you apply the park brake, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement. The park brake can be applied even when the ignition switch is OFF but the BRAKE telltale light will not illuminate, however, it can only be released when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.

**NOTE:**

**The EPB fault light will illuminate if the EPB switch is held for longer than 20 seconds in either the released or applied position. The light will extinguish upon releasing the switch.**

If the Auto Park Brake feature is enabled, the parking brake will automatically engage whenever the transmission is placed into PARK, or with a manual transmission, when the ignition switch is turned OFF. If your foot is on the brake

pedal, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement while the park brake is engaging.

The park brake will release automatically when the ignition switch is ON, the transmission is in DRIVE or REVERSE, the driver seat belt is buckled, and an attempt is made to drive away.

To release the park brake manually, the ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN position. Put your foot on the brake pedal, then push the park brake switch down momentarily. You may hear a slight whirring sound from the back of the vehicle while the parking brake disengages. You may also notice a small amount of movement in the brake pedal. Once the park brake is fully disengaged, The BRAKE telltale light in the instrument cluster and the LED indicator on the switch will extinguish.

**NOTE:**

**When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. Apply the park brake before placing the gear selector in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mecha-**

**nism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.**

**WARNING!**

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the Key Fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

**CAUTION!**

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

If exceptional circumstances should make it necessary to engage the park brake while the vehicle is in motion, maintain upward pressure on the electric park brake switch for as long as engagement is desired. The BRAKE telltale light will illuminate, and a continuous chime will sound. The rear stop lamps will also be illuminated automatically while the vehicle remains in motion.

To disengage the park brake while the vehicle is in motion, release the switch. If the vehicle is brought to a complete stop using the parking brake, when the vehicle reaches approximately 3 mph, (5 km/h) the parking brake will remain engaged.

**WARNING!**

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake engaged, or repeated use of the parking brake to slow the vehicle may cause serious damage to the brake system. Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.

In the unlikely event of a malfunction of the Electric Park Brake system, a yellow EPB fault light will illuminate. This may be accompanied by the BRAKE telltale light flashing. In this event, urgent service of the electric park brake system is required. Do not rely on the parking brake to hold the vehicle stationary.

**Auto Park Brake**

The electric park brake can be programmed to be applied automatically whenever the vehicle is at a standstill and the automatic transmission is placed in PARK, or with a manual transmission, whenever the ignition switch is turned "OFF". Auto Park Brake is enabled and disabled

by customer selection through the customer programmable features section of the Uconnect Settings.

Any single auto park brake application can be bypassed by pushing the EPB switch to the release position while the transmission is placed in PARK.

### **SafeHold**

SafeHold is a safety feature of the Electric Park Brake System that will engage the park brake automatically if the vehicle is left unsecured while the ignition switch is in RUN.

For automatic transmissions, the park brake will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle is at a standstill.
- There is no attempt to depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- The seat belt is unbuckled.
- The driver door is open.

For manual transmissions, the park brake will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle is at a standstill.
- There is no attempt to depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- The clutch pedal is not pressed.
- The seat belt is unbuckled.
- The driver door is open.

SafeHold can be temporarily bypassed by pushing the Electric Park Brake Switch while the driver door is open. Once manually bypassed, SafeHold will be enabled again once the vehicle reaches 12 mph (20 km/h) or the ignition is turned to the OFF position and back to ON again.

### **Brake Service Mode**

We recommend having your brakes serviced by your authorized dealer. You should only make repairs for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. You should only enter Brake Service Mode during brake service.

When servicing your rear brakes, it may be necessary for you or your technician to push the rear piston into the rear caliper bore. With the electric park brake system, this can only be

done after retracting the Electric Park Brake actuator. Fortunately, actuator retraction can be done easily by entering the Brake Service Mode through the Uconnect Settings in your vehicle. This menu based system will guide you through the steps necessary to retract the EPB actuator in order to perform rear brake service.

Service Mode has requirements that must be met in order to be activated:

- The vehicle must be at a standstill.
- The park brake must be unapplied.
- The transmission must be in Park or Neutral.

While in service mode, the Electric Park Brake fault lamp will flash continuously while the ignition switch is ON.

When brake service work is complete, the following steps must be followed to reset the park brake system to normal operation:

- Ensure the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Press the brake pedal with moderate force.
- Apply the Electric Park Brake Switch.



**WARNING!**

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

**BRAKE SYSTEM**

Your vehicle is equipped with dual hydraulic brake systems. If either of the two hydraulic systems loses normal capability, the remaining system will still function. However, there will be some loss of overall braking effectiveness. This will be evident by increased pedal travel during application and greater pedal force required to slow or stop the vehicle. In addition, if the malfunction is caused by a leak in the hydraulic system, the "Brake Warning Light" will turn on as the brake fluid level drops in the master cylinder.

In the event power assist is lost for any reason (i.e., repeated brake applications with the en-

gine OFF) the brakes will still function. However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

**WARNING!**

- Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.
- Driving a vehicle with the "Brake Warning Light" on is dangerous. A significant decrease in braking performance or vehicle stability during braking may occur. It will take you longer to stop the vehicle or will make your vehicle harder to control. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

**ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM**

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced Electronic Brake Control system (EBC). This system includes Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD), Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Traction Control System (TCS), Electronic Stability Control (ESC), and Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM). These systems work together to enhance both vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Your vehicle may also be equipped with Trailer Sway Control (TSC), Ready Alert Braking (RAB), Rain Brake Support (RBS), Dynamic Steering Torque (DST), Hill Descent Control (HDC), and Selec-Speed Control (SSC).

**Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)**

This function manages the distribution of the braking torque between the front and rear axles by limiting braking pressure to the rear axle. This is done to prevent overslip of the rear

wheels to avoid vehicle instability, and to prevent the rear axle from entering ABS before the front axle.

### Brake System Warning Light

The red “Brake System Warning Light” will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the “Brake System Warning Light” remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the brake system is not functioning properly and that immediate service is required. If the “Brake System Warning Light” does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

### Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically prevents wheel lock, and enhances vehicle control during braking.

The ABS performs a self-check cycle to ensure that the ABS is working properly each time the vehicle is started and driven. During this self-

check, you may hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises.

ABS is activated during braking when the system detects one or more wheels begins to lock. Road conditions such as ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops may increase the likelihood of ABS activation(s).

You also may experience the following when ABS activates:

- The ABS motor noise (it may continue to run for a short time after the stop).
- The clicking sound of solenoid valves.
- Brake pedal pulsations.
- A slight drop of the brake pedal at the end of the stop.

These are all normal characteristics of ABS.

#### WARNING!

- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to in-

*(Continued)*

#### WARNING! *(Continued)*

terference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.

- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.
- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.

- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ABS is designed to function with the OEM tires. Modification may result in degraded ABS performance.

**Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light**

The amber "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the anti-lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will con-

tinue to operate normally if the "Brake System Warning Light" is not on.

If the "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of anti-lock brakes. If the "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

**Brake Assist System (BAS)**

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the anti-lock brake system (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence, (do not "pump" the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired.

Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

**WARNING!**

The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

**Hill Start Assist (HSA)**

The HSA system is designed to mitigate roll back from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the

system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill as normal.

The following conditions must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The feature must be enabled.
- The vehicle must be stopped.
- Park brake must be off.
- Driver door must be closed.
- The vehicle must be on a sufficient grade.
- The gear selection must match vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).
- HSA will work in REVERSE gear and all forward gears. The system will not activate if the transmission is in PARK or NEUTRAL. For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, if the clutch is pressed, HSA will remain active.

#### **WARNING!**

There may be situations where the Hill Start Assist (HSA) will not activate and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to distance to other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

#### **Towing With HSA**

HSA will also provide assistance to mitigate roll back while towing a trailer.

#### **WARNING!**

- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, the trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold both the vehicle and the trailer on a hill when the brake pedal is released. In order to avoid rolling down an incline while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake or apply more vehicle brake pressure prior to releasing the brake pedal.
- HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when leaving your vehicle. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Failure to follow these warnings may cause the vehicle to roll down the incline and could collide with another vehicle, object or person, and cause serious or fatal injury. Always remember to use the parking brake while parking on a hill and that the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

**Disabling And Enabling HSA**

This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID), refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” or “Driver Information Display (DID)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.
- If disabling HSA using Uconnect Settings, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC/DID, perform the following steps:

1. Center the steering wheel (front wheels pointing straight forward).
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Start the engine.
5. Rotate the steering wheel slightly more than one-half turn to the left.
6. Push the “ESC Off” button located in the lower switch bank below the climate control four times within twenty seconds. The “ESC Off Indicator Light” should turn on and turn off two times.
7. Rotate the steering wheel back to center and then an additional slightly more than one-half turn to the right.
8. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position and then back to the ON position. If the sequence was completed properly, the “ESC

Off Indicator Light” will blink several times to confirm HSA is disabled.

9. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

**Traction Control System (TCS)**

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, the TCS may apply brake pressure to the spinning wheel(s) and/or reduce engine power to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS, Brake Limited Differential (BLD), functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. BLD may remain enabled even if TCS and ESC are in a reduced mode.

**Electronic Stability Control (ESC)**

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for oversteering or

understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer - when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer - when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” located in the instrument cluster will start to flash as soon as the ESC system becomes active. The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” also flashes when the TCS is active. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on

the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

#### **WARNING!**

- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user’s safety or the safety of others.

***(Continued)***

#### **WARNING! *(Continued)***

- Vehicle modifications, or failure to properly maintain your vehicle, may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle, and may negatively affect the performance of the ESC system. Changes to the steering system, suspension, braking system, tire type and size or wheel size may adversely affect ESC performance. Improperly inflated and unevenly worn tires may also degrade ESC performance. Any vehicle modification or poor vehicle maintenance that reduces the effectiveness of the ESC system can increase the risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

## ESC Operating Modes

### NOTE:

**Depending upon model and mode of operation, the ESC system may have multiple operating modes.**

#### ESC On

This is the normal operating mode for the ESC. Whenever the vehicle is started, the ESC system will be in this mode. This mode should be used for most driving conditions. Alternate ESC modes should only be used for specific reasons as noted in the following paragraphs.

#### Partial Off

The “Partial Off” mode is intended for times when a more spirited driving experience is desired. This mode may modify TCS and ESC thresholds for activation, which allows for more wheel spin than normally allowed. This mode may be useful if the vehicle becomes stuck.

To enter the “Partial Off” mode, momentarily push the “ESC Off” switch and the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will illuminate. To turn the ESC

on again, momentarily push the “ESC Off” switch and the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will turn off.

### NOTE:

**For vehicles with multiple partial ESC modes a momentary button push will toggle the ESC mode. Multiple momentary button pushed may be required to return to ESC On.**

### NOTE:

- **When in “Partial Off” mode, the TCS functionality of ESC, (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section), has been disabled and the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will be illuminated. When in “Partial Off” mode, the engine power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.**
- **Trailer Sway control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” mode.**

## Full Off – If Equipped

This mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only and should not be used on any public roadways. In this mode, TCS and ESC features are turned OFF. To enter the “Full Off” mode, push and hold the “ESC Off” switch for five seconds while the vehicle is stopped with the engine running. After five seconds, a chime will sound, the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will illuminate, and the “ESC OFF” message will display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). To turn ESC ON again, momentarily push the “ESC Off” switch.

### NOTE:

**System may switch from ESC Full Off to Partial mode when vehicle exceeds a predetermined speed. When the vehicle speed slows below the predetermined speed the system will return to ESC Full Off.**

ESC modes may also be affected by drive modes – if equipped.

### WARNING!

- In the ESC “Full Off” mode, the engine torque reduction and stability features are disabled. Therefore, enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is unavailable. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESC system will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. “ESC Off” mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only.

### ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light and ESC OFF Indicator Light



The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several

ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” also flashes when TCS is active. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

### NOTE:

- The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” and the “ESC OFF Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned ON.
- Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESC system will be ON even if it was turned off previously.

- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.



The “ESC OFF Indicator Light” indicates the customer has elected to have the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) in a reduced mode.

### Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers; it cannot prevent



wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

**NOTE:**

**ERM is disabled anytime the ESC is in “Full Off” mode (if equipped). Refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in this section for a complete explanation of the available ESC modes.**

**WARNING!**

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or roll overs, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user’s safety or the safety of others.

### **Trailer Sway Control (TSC)**

TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. TSC will become active automatically once an excessively swaying trailer is recognized. Note that TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations. Refer to “Trailer Towing” in this section for further information.

When TSC is functioning, the “ESC Activation/ Malfunction Indicator Light” will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” or “Full Off” modes.

**WARNING!**

If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

### **Ready Alert Braking (RAB)**

Ready Alert Braking may reduce the time required to reach full braking during emergency braking situations. It anticipates when an emergency braking situation may occur by monitoring how fast the throttle is released by the driver. The EBC will prepare the brake system for a panic stop.

### **Rainy Brake Support (RBS)**

Rainy Brake Support may improve braking performance in wet conditions. It will periodically apply a small amount of brake pressure to remove any water buildup on the front brake rotors. It functions when the windshield wipers are in LO or HI speed. When Rainy Brake Support is active, there is no notification to the driver and no driver interaction is required.

### **Dynamic Steering Torque (DST)**

Dynamic Steering Torque is a feature of the ESC and EPS modules that provides torque at the steering wheel for certain driving conditions in which the ESC module is detecting vehicle instability. The torque that the steering wheel receives is only meant to help the driver realize optimal steering behavior in order to reach/

maintain vehicle stability. The only notification the driver receives that the feature is active is the torque applied to the steering wheel.

**NOTE:**

**The DST feature is only meant to help the driver realize the correct course of action through small torques on the steering wheel, which means the effectiveness of the DST feature is highly dependent on the drivers sensitivity and overall reaction to the applied torque. It is very important to realize that this feature will not steer the vehicle, meaning the driver is still responsible for steering the vehicle.**

### **Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped**

HDC is intended for low speed off road driving while in 4WD Low Range. HDC maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during various driving situations. HDC controls vehicle speed by actively controlling the brakes.

#### **HDC has three states:**

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate).
2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application).
3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed).

#### **Enabling HDC**

HDC is enabled by pushing the HDC switch, but the following conditions must also be met to enable HDC:

- Driveline is in 4WD Low Range
- Vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h).
- Parking brake is released.
- Driver door is closed.

#### **Activating HDC**

Once HDC is enabled, it will activate automatically if driven down a grade of sufficient magnitude. The set speed for HDC is selectable by

the driver, and can be adjusted by using the gear shift +/- . The following summarizes the HDC set speeds:

#### **HDC Target Set Speeds**

- P = No set speed. HDC may be enabled but will not activate
- R = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- N = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- D = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 1st = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 2nd = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- 3rd = 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- 4th = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- 5th = 3.1 mph (5 km/h)
- 6th = 3.7 mph (6 km/h)
- 7th = 4.3 mph (7 km/h)
- 8th = 5.0 mph (8 km/h)
- 9th = 5.6 mph (9 km/h) – If Equipped

**NOTE:**

**During HDC, the +/- shifter input is used for HDC target speed selection but will not affect the gear chosen by the transmission. When actively controlling HDC, the transmission will shift appropriately for the driver-selected set speed and corresponding driving conditions.**

**Driver Override**

The driver may override HDC activation with throttle or brake application at anytime.

**Deactivating HDC**

HDC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- Driver overrides HDC set speed with throttle or brake application.
- Vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph (32 km/h) but remains below 40 mph (64 km/h).
- Vehicle is on a downhill grade of insufficient magnitude, is on level ground, or is on an uphill grade.
- Vehicle is shifted to park.

**Disabling HDC**

HDC will be deactivated and disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver pushes the HDC switch.
- The driveline is shifted out of 4WD Low Range.
- The parking brake is applied.
- Driver door opens.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 20 mph (32 km/h) for greater than 70 seconds.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 40 mph (64 km/h) (HDC exits immediately).
- HDC detects excessive brake temperature.

**Feedback To The Driver**

The instrument cluster has an HDC icon and the HDC switch has an LED which offer feedback to the driver about the state HDC is in.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will illuminate and remain on solid when HDC is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition for HDC.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver pushes the HDC switch but enable conditions are not met.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when HDC disables due to excess speed.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash when HDC deactivates due to overheated brakes. The flashing will stop and HDC will activate again once the brakes have cooled sufficiently.

**WARNING!**

HDC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when descending hills. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

## Selec Speed Control (SSC) — If Equipped

SSC is intended for off road driving in 4WD Low Range only. SSC maintains vehicle speed by actively controlling engine torque and brakes.

SSC has three states:

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate).
2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application).
3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed).

### Enabling SSC

SSC is enabled by pushing the SSC switch, but the following conditions must also be met to enable SSC:

- Driveline is in 4WD Low Range.
- Vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h)
- Parking brake is released.

- Driver door is closed.
- Driver is not applying throttle.

### Activating SSC

Once SSC is enabled it will activate automatically once the following conditions are met:

- Driver releases throttle.
- Driver releases brake.
- Transmission is in any selection other than P.
- Vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h)

The set speed for SSC is selectable by the driver, and can be adjusted by using the gear shift +/- . Additionally, the SSC set speed may be reduced when climbing a grade and the level of set speed reduction depends on the magnitude of grade. The following summarizes the SSC set speeds:

### SSC Target Set Speeds

- 1st = .6 mph (1 km/h)
- 2nd = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- 3rd = 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- 4th = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)

- 5th = 3.1 mph (5 km/h)
- 6th = 3.7 mph (6 km/h)
- 7th = 4.3 mph (7 km/h)
- 8th = 5 mph (8 km/h)
- 9th = 5.6 mph (9 km/h) – If Equipped
- REVERSE = .6 mph (1 km/h)
- NEUTRAL = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- PARK = SSC remains enabled but not active

### NOTE:

- **During SSC the +/- shifter input is used for SSC target speed selection but will not affect the gear chosen by the transmission. While actively controlling SSC the transmission will shift appropriately for the driver-selected set speed and corresponding driving conditions.**
- **SSC performance is influenced by the Terrain Select mode. This difference may be notable to the driver and may be perceived as a varying level of aggressiveness.**

### Driver Override:

The driver may override SSC activation with throttle or brake application at any time.

### Deactivating SSC

SSC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- Driver overrides SSC set speed with throttle or brake application.
- Vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph (32 km/h) but remains below 40 mph (64 km/h).
- Vehicle is shifted to PARK.

### Disabling SSC

SSC will deactivate and be disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver pushes the SSC switch.
- The driveline is shifted out of 4WD Low Range.
- The parking brake is applied.
- Driver door opens.

- The vehicle is driven greater than 20 mph (32 km/h) for greater than 70 seconds.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 40 mph (64 km/h) (SSC exits immediately).

### Feedback To The Driver:

The instrument cluster has an SSC icon and the SSC switch has an LED which offer feedback to the driver about the state SSC is in.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will illuminate and remain on solid when SSC is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition for SSC.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver pushes the SSC switch but enable conditions are not met.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when SSC disables due to excess speed.

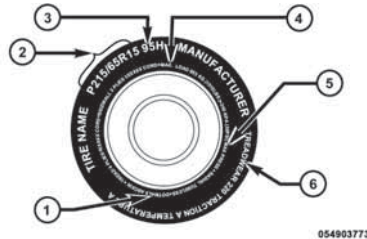
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash then extinguish when SSC deactivates due to overheated brakes.

### WARNING!

SSC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when driving in off road conditions. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

## TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION

### Tire Markings



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 — U.S. DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN) | 4 — Maximum Load                               |
| 2 — Size Designation                     | 5 — Maximum Pressure                           |
| 3 — Service Description                  | 6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades |

### NOTE:

- **P (Passenger)** — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter “P” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- **European** — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter “P” is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- **LT (Light Truck)** — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters “LT” that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.

- **Temporary spare tires** are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter “T” or “S” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- **High flotation tire sizing** is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

Tire Sizing Chart

EXAMPLE:

<b>Example Size Designation: P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT</b>	
<b>P</b> = Passenger car tire size based on U.S. design standards, or "....blank...." = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or <b>LT</b> = Light truck tire based on U.S. design standards, or <b>T or S</b> = Temporary spare tire or <b>31</b> = Overall diameter in inches (in)	
<b>215, 235, 145</b> = Section width in millimeters (mm)	
<b>65, 85, 80</b> = Aspect ratio in percent (%) – Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or <b>10.5</b> = Section width in inches (in)	
<b>R</b> = Construction code – "R" means radial construction, or – "D" means diagonal or bias construction	
<b>15, 16, 18</b> = Rim diameter in inches (in)	

### EXAMPLE:

---

**Service Description:**

**95** = Load Index

– A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry

**H** = Speed Symbol

– A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions

– The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)

---

**Load Identification:**

Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire:

- **XL** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or
- **LL** = Light load tire or
- **C, D, E, F, G** = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure

---

**Maximum Load** – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry

---

**Maximum Pressure** – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

---

**Tire Identification Number (TIN)**

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire, however, the date code may only be on

one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as

mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.



**EXAMPLE:**

**DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301**

**DOT** = Department of Transportation

– This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use

**MA** = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)

**L9** = Code representing the tire size (two digits)

**ABCD** = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)

**03** = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)

– 03 means the 3rd week

**01** = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)

– 01 means the year 2001

– Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

## Tire Terminology And Definitions

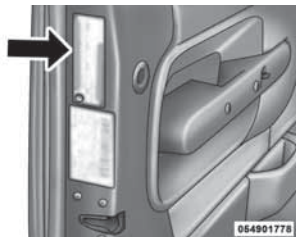
Term	Definition
<b>B-Pillar</b>	The vehicle B-Pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
<b>Cold Tire Inflation Pressure</b>	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
<b>Maximum Inflation Pressure</b>	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
<b>Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure</b>	Vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
<b>Tire Placard</b>	A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.

## Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

### Tire And Loading Information Placard Location

#### NOTE:

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.



Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-Pillar)

### Tire And Loading Information Placard

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION			
SEATING CAPACITY - TOTAL 5 FRONT 2 REAR 3			
THE COMBINED WEIGHT OF OCCUPANTS AND CARGO SHOULD NEVER EXCEED XXX KG OR XXX LBS			
TIRE	FRONT	REAR	SPARE
ORIGINAL TIRE SIZE	P195/70R14	P195/70R14	T125/70D15
COLD TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE	200kPa, 29PSI	200kPa, 29PSI	420kPa, 60PSI
SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION		4N109268	

811b5a9a

Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

#### Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard in "Vehicle Loading" in the "Starting And Operating" section of this manual.

**NOTE:**

**Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded. For further information on GAWRs, vehicle loading, and trailer towing, refer to “Vehicle Loading” in the “Starting And Operating” section of this manual.**

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX lbs or XXX kg” on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

**Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit**

1. Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX lbs or XXX kg” on your vehicle’s placard.

2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX lbs or XXX kg.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if “XXX” amount equals 1,400 lbs (635 kg) and there will be five 150 lb (68 kg) passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (294 kg) (since  $5 \times 150 \text{ lbs (68 kg)} = 750 \text{ lbs (340 kg)}$ , and  $1400 \text{ lbs (635 kg)} - 750 \text{ lbs (340 kg)} = 650 \text{ lbs [294 kg]}$ ).
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

**NOTE:**

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).

Occupants			Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard		MINUS	Combined Occupant's weight		=	AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight	
TOTAL	FRONT	REAR	↓			Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 130 lbs Occupant 3: 160 lbs Occupant 4: 100 lbs Occupant 5: 80 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 670 lbs			↓	
EXAMPLE 1										
5	2	3	865 lbs		minus	670 lbs		=	195 lbs	
EXAMPLE 2			↓			Occupant 1: 210 lbs Occupant 2: 180 lbs Occupant 3: 150 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 540 lbs				
3	2	1								
			865 lbs		minus	540 lbs		=	325 lbs	
EXAMPLE 3			↓			Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 200 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 400 lbs				
2	2	0								
			865 lbs		minus	400 lbs		=	465 lbs	

811a4d11

**WARNING!**

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

## **TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION**

### **Tire Pressure**

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety and Vehicle Stability
- Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort

### **Safety**

**WARNING!**

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

**NOTE:**

- **Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.**
- **Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.**

### **Fuel Economy**

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

### **Tread Wear**

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

### **Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability**

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

## Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

### CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure". Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least

three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

## Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to your authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

### WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

## Radial Ply Tires

### **WARNING!**

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

### **Tire Repair**

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire

of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol).

## **Tire Types**

### **All Season Tires — If Equipped**

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Fall and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

### **Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped**

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

### **WARNING!**

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

### **Snow Tires**

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a "mountain/snowflake" symbol on the tire sidewall.





If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h), refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

### **Run Flat Tires — If Equipped**

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the run flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the run flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

### **Spare Tires — If Equipped**

#### **NOTE:**

**For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to “Tire Service Kit” in “What To Do In Emergencies” for further information.**

#### **CAUTION!**

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited-use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

### **Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped**

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

### **Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped**

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the

letter “T” or “S” preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

**WARNING!**

Compact spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings,

**(Continued)**

**WARNING! (Continued)**

which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

**Full Size Spare — If Equipped**

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

**Limited Use Spare — If Equipped**

The limited-use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited-use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited-

use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

**WARNING!**

Limited-use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited-use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limit-use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver’s side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver’s side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

**Tire Spinning**

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle’s wheels above

30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

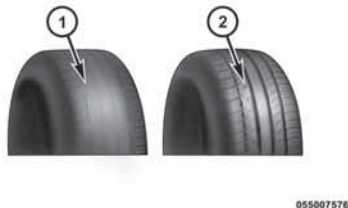
Refer to “Freeing A Stuck Vehicle” in “What To Do In Emergencies” for further information.

#### **WARNING!**

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle’s wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

#### **Tread Wear Indicators**

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



**Tire Tread**

- 1 — Worn Tire
- 2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes a 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced. Refer to “Replacement Tires” in this section for further information.

#### **Life Of Tire**

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.
- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle maintenance schedule is highly recommended.

#### **WARNING!**

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

### Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on "Tread Wear Indicator". Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall. See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the "Tire Safety Information" section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If

you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact your authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

#### **WARNING!**

- Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use

**(Continued)**

#### **WARNING! (Continued)**

only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.

- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

#### **CAUTION!**

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

## TIRE CHAINS (TRACTION DEVICES)

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage.

- Traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the traction device manufacturer
- Use on Front Tires Only
- Due to limited clearance, the following traction devices are recommended:

### Front Wheel Drive (FWD) Models

- Original equipment 225/60R17 and 225/55R18 tire sizes are not chainable.
- The use of 7mm snow chains is permitted with the use of 215/60R17 tires on size 17 x 7.0 ET41 wheels.

### Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Non-Trailhawk Models Without A Two-Speed Power Takeoff Unit

- Original equipment 225/60R17 and 225/55R18 tire sizes are not chainable.

- The use of 9mm snow chains is permitted with the use of 215/60R17 tires on size 17 x 7.0 ET41 wheels.

### Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Non-Trailhawk Models With A Two-Speed Power Takeoff Unit

- The use of 7mm snow chains is permitted with 225/60R17 and 225/55R18 tires.

### Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Trailhawk Models

- The use of 9mm snow chains is permitted with the use of 225/65R17 tires on size 17 x 7.5 ET31 wheels.

#### CAUTION!

- Use on Front Tires Only
- Damage to Front Wheel Drive (FWD) Models may result if tire chains or traction devices are used with original equipment size tires.

*(Continued)*

#### CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Damage to Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Models without a Two-Speed Power Takeoff Unit may result if tire chains or traction devices are used with original equipment size tires.
- Damage to Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Trailhawk Models may result if tire chains or traction devices are used with original equipment size tires.

#### WARNING!

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

**CAUTION!**

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.
- Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8 km).
- Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.

**(Continued)**

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

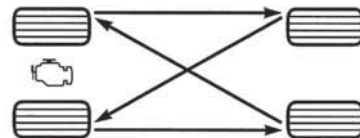
## TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

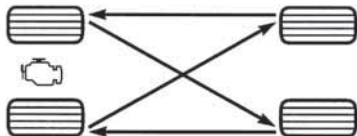
The suggested Front Wheel Drive (FWD) rotation method is the "forward cross" shown in the following diagram. This rotation pattern does not apply to some directional tires that must not be reversed.



055707139

### Front Wheel Drive (FWD) Tire Rotation

The suggested Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Tire rotation method is the "rearward cross" shown in the following diagram.



055703771

**Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Tire Rotation**

### **CAUTION!**

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the power transfer unit. Tire rotation schedule should be followed to balance tire wear.

## **TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS)**

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting And Operating" for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven. This is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning (Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" to turn off.

### **NOTE:**

**When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (30 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off.**

The system will automatically update and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven

for up to 10 minutes above 15.5 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is low enough to turn ON the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.” Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will still be on. In this situation, the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle’s recommended cold placard pressure value.

**NOTE:**

**When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (30 kPa) above the recommended cold**

**placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off.**

**CAUTION!**

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage.
- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealership to have your sensor function checked.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.

**NOTE:**

- **The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.**
- **The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.**
- **Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle’s handling and stopping ability.**
- **The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver’s responsibility to maintain correct tire**



pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light”.

- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

### Premium System — If Equipped

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

#### NOTE:

**It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.**

The TPMS consists of the following components:

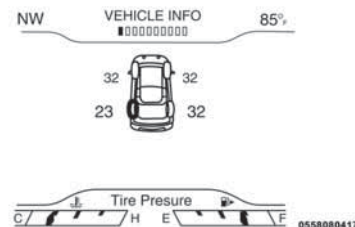
- Receiver Module

- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System messages, which display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID).
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

### Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings



The “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. In addition, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Driver Information Display (DID) will display a “Tire Low” message for a minimum of five seconds, and a graphic showing the pressure values of each tire with the low tire pressure values in a different color.



### Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warning

Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires with low pressure (those in a different color in the EVIC/DID graphic) to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update, the pressure values in the graphic display in the EVIC/DID will return to their original color, and the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will turn off.

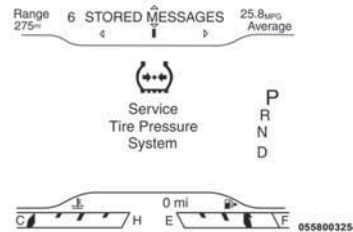
**NOTE:**

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (30 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off.

The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15.5 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

**SERVICE TPMS Warning**

When a system fault is detected, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. In addition, the EVIC/DID will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value to indicate which sensor is not being received.



**Tire Pressure Monitoring Service Warning**

If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will no longer flash, and the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer display, and a pressure value will display in place of the dashes. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors.

2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.
5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

**Vehicles With Compact Spare or Non-Matching Full Size Spare**

1. The compact spare tire or non-matching full size does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.
2. If you install the compact or non-matching full size spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, the "TPMS Telltale Light" will remain on and a chime will sound. In addition, the graphic in the EVIC/DID will still display a different color pressure value.

3. After driving the vehicle for up to 10 minutes above 15.5 mph (25 km/h), the "TPMS Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the EVIC/DID will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.
4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound, the "TPMS Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the EVIC/DID will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.
5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare or non-matching full size, the TPMS will update automatically. In addition, the "TPMS Telltale Light" will turn off and the graphic in the EVIC/DID will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long as no tire pressure is below the

low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15.5 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

### **TPMS Deactivation — If Equipped**

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle. To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPM) Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the "TPM Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on and the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Driver Information Display (DID) will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure values. Beginning with the next ignition switch cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" mes-

sage in the EVIC/DID but dashes (- -) will remain in place of the pressure values.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPM sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the "TPM Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off, and the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Driver Information Display (DID) will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message. The EVIC/DID will also display pressure values in place of the dashes. On the next ignition switch cycle the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.

## **FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINES**

This engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded gasoline with a minimum research octane rating (RON) of 91.

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage, and immediate service is required. Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

### **Methanol**

(Methyl) is used in a variety of concentrations when blended with unleaded gasoline. You may find fuels containing 3% or more methanol along with other alcohols called cosolvents. Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

#### **CAUTION!**

Do not use gasolines containing Methanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems and may damage critical fuel system components.

### **Ethanol**

The manufacturer recommends that your vehicle be operated on fuel containing no more than 15% ethanol. Purchasing your fuel from a reputable supplier may reduce the risk of exceeding this 15% limit and/or of receiving fuel with abnormal properties. It should also be noted that an increase in fuel consumption should be expected when using ethanol-blended fuels, due to the lower energy content of ethanol. Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline or E-85 ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer.

#### **CAUTION!**

Use of fuel with Ethanol content higher than 15% may result in engine malfunction, starting and operating difficulties, and materials degradation. These adverse effects could result in permanent damage to your vehicle.

### **Clean Air Gasoline**

Many gasolines are now being blended to contribute to cleaner air, especially in those areas where air pollution levels are high. These new

blends provide a cleaner burning fuel and some are referred to as "reformulated gasoline."

The manufacturer supports these efforts toward cleaner air. You can help by using these blends as they become available.

### **MMT In Gasoline**

Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl (MMT) is a manganese containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emission system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump; therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether or not his/her gasoline contains MMT.

## Materials Added To Fuel

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives will help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.



Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aid in minimizing engine and fuel system deposits. When available, the usage of Top Tier Detergent gasoline is

recommended. Visit [www.toptiergas.com](http://www.toptiergas.com) for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline Retailers.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

## FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL ENGINE

Use good quality diesel fuel from a reputable supplier. If the outside temperature is very low, the diesel fuel thickens due to the formation of paraffin clots with consequent defective operation of the fuel supply system.

In order to avoid these problems different types of fuel are distributed according to the season: summer type, winter type and arctic type (cold/mountain areas). If fueling with diesel fuel whose features are not suitable for the temperature of use, it is advisable to mix in a suitable additive with the fuel. With the proportions shown on the container, pour the additive in the tank before fueling.

When using or parking the vehicle for a long time in the mountains or cold areas, it is advisable to refuel using locally available fuel. In this case, it is also advisable to keep the tank over half full.

This vehicle must only use premium diesel fuel that meets the requirements of EN 590. Bio-

diesel blends up to 7% that meet EN 590 may also be used.

### WARNING!

Do not use alcohol or gasoline as a fuel-blending agent. They can be unstable under certain conditions and hazardous or explosive when mixed with diesel fuel.

Diesel fuel is seldom completely free of water. To prevent fuel system trouble, drain the accumulated water from the fuel/water separator using the provided fuel/water separator drain. If you buy good quality fuel and follow the cold weather advice above, fuel conditioners should not be required in your vehicle. If available in your area, a high cetane "premium" diesel fuel may offer improved cold-starting and warm-up performance.

## ADDING FUEL

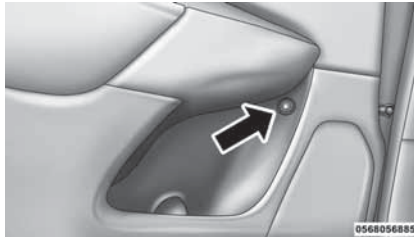
The gas cap is located behind the fuel filler door, on the passenger side of the vehicle. If the gas

cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap has been designed for use with this vehicle.

**NOTE:**

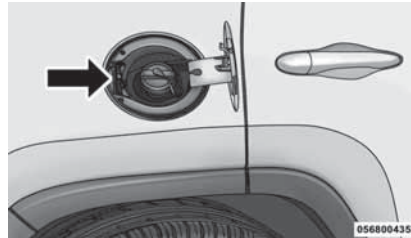
**When removing the fuel filler cap, lay the cap tether in the hook, located on the fuel filler door reinforcement.**

1. Push the fuel filler door release switch (located on the driver's side door trim).



**Fuel Filler Door Release Switch**

2. Open the fuel filler door, and remove the fuel filler cap.



**Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)**

**NOTE:**

- In certain cold conditions, ice may prevent the fuel door from opening. If this occurs, lightly push on the fuel door to break the ice buildup and re-release the fuel door using the inside release button. Do not pry on the door.
- When the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.
- Tighten the gas cap about one quarter turn until you hear one click. This is an indication that the cap is properly tightened.

- If the gas cap is not tightened properly, the MIL will come on. Be sure the gas cap is tightened every time the vehicle is refueled.

**CAUTION!**

- Damage to the fuel system or emission control system could result from using an improper fuel filler cap. A poorly fitting cap could let impurities into the fuel system. Also, a poorly fitting aftermarket cap can cause the “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)” to illuminate, due to fuel vapors escaping from the system.
- A poorly fitting fuel filler cap may cause the MIL to turn on.
- To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not “top off” the fuel tank after filling.

### **WARNING!**

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the MIL to turn on.
- A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.

### **Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release**

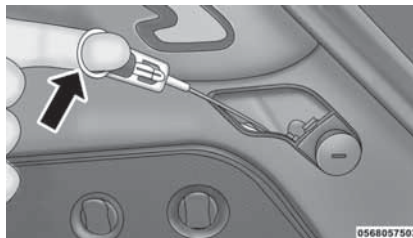
If you are unable to open the fuel filler door, use the fuel filler door emergency release.

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Remove access door located on right interior trim panel for release cable with the tip of your key.



**Fuel Door Release Location**

3. Grab the release cable tether and pull up to release the fuel filler door.



**Fuel Door Released**

### **Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message**

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a “CHECK GASCAP” message will be displayed in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information (EVIC) or “Driver Information Display (DID)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information. Tighten the fuel filler cap until a “clicking” sound is heard. This is an indication that the fuel filler cap is properly tightened. Refer to “Onboard Diagnostic System” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

### **TRAILER TOWING**

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer, carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain the New Vehicle Limited Warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

### **Common Towing Definitions**

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

#### **Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)**

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR. Refer to "Vehicle Loading/Vehicle Certification Label" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

#### **Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)**

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition.

The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

#### **Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)**

The GCWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

#### **Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)**

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR.

#### **WARNING!**

It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded.

#### **Trailer Tongue Weight (TW)**

The TW is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

#### **WARNING!**

An improperly adjusted hitch system may reduce handling, stability and braking performance and could result in an accident. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable trailer/caravan dealer for additional information.

#### **Frontal Area**

The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.



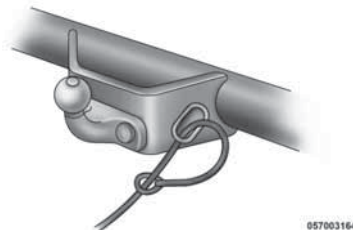
## Breakaway Cable Attachment

European braking regulations for braked trailers up to 7,700 lbs (3 500 kg), require trailers to be fitted with either a secondary coupling or break-away cable.

The recommended location for attaching the normal trailer's breakaway cable is in the stamped slot located on the sidewall of the hitch receiver.

### With Attachment Point

- For detachable tow bar, pass the cable through the attachment point and clip it back onto itself or attach the clip directly to the designated point.



**Detachable Ball Clip Loop Method**

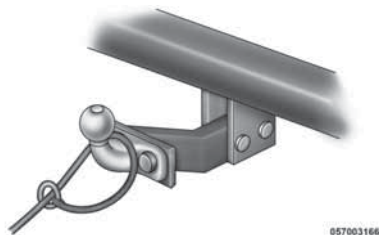
- For fixed ball tow bar, attach the clip directly to the designated point. This alternative must be specifically permitted by the trailer manufacturer since the clip may not be sufficiently strong for use in the way.



**Fixed Ball Clip Loop Method**

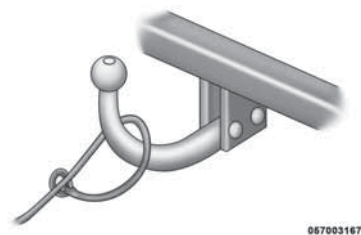
### Without Attachment Points

- For detachable ball tow bar, you must follow the recommended manufacturer or supplier procedure.



Detachable Ball Neck Loop Method

- For fixed ball tow bar, loop the cable around the neck of the tow ball. If you fit the cable like this, use a single loop only.



Fixed Ball Neck Loop Method

### Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

Engine/Transmission	Model	Frontal Area	Maximum GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Maximum Tongue Wt. (See Note)
2.4L/Automatic with or without Trailer Tow Package	FWD or 4WD	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	4,850 lbs (2,200 kg)	243 lbs (110 kg)
3.2L/Automatic	FWD or 4WD	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	4,850 lbs (2,200 kg)	243 lbs (110 kg)
3.2L/Automatic with Trailer Tow Package	FWD or 4WD	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	4,850 lbs (2,200 kg)	243 lbs (110 kg)
2.0L Diesel/Manual	FWD	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	3,968 lbs (1,800 kg)	198 lbs (90 kg)
2.0L Diesel/Manual	4WD	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	3,527 lbs (1,600 kg)	176 lbs (80 kg)

<b>Engine/Transmission</b>	<b>Model</b>	<b>Frontal Area</b>	<b>Maximum GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)</b>	<b>Maximum Tongue Wt. (See Note)</b>
2.0L Diesel/Automatic	4WD	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	5,456 lbs (2,475 kg)	273 lbs (124 kg)
2.0L Diesel/Automatic	4WD with 2-speed PTU (4LO)	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	5,500 lbs (2,495 kg)	276 lbs (125 kg)
2.2L Diesel/Automatic	4WD	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	5,456 lbs (2,475 kg)	273 lbs (124 kg)
2.2L Diesel/Automatic	4WD with 2-speed PTU (4LO)	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	5,500 lbs (2,495 kg)	276 lbs (125 kg)
When towing a trailer the technically permissible laden weight may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 220 lbs (100 kg), whichever is lower provided that the operating speed is restricted to 62 mph (100 km/h) or less.				
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds and loads.				
Towing limits quoted represent the maximum towing ability of the vehicle at its Gross Combined Mass to restart on a 12 percent gradient at sea level.				
The performance and economy of all models will be reduced when used for towing.				

## Trailer And Tongue Weight

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your trailer hitch.

Consider the following items when computing the weight on the front/rear axles of the vehicle:

- The trailer tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

### NOTE:

**Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options, or authorized dealer-installed options, must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the tire loading information placard located on the drivers door pillar for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.**

## Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended.

### CAUTION!

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

Perform the maintenance listed in the "Maintenance Schedule". Refer to "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals. When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR or GCWR ratings.

### WARNING!

Improper towing can lead to a collision. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have a collision.
- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.
- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle transmission in PARK. For four-wheel drive vehicles, make sure the transfer case is not in NEUTRAL. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:**

1. GVWR
2. GTW

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

3. GAWR
4. Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.

**Towing Requirements — Tires**

- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting And Operating" for proper tire inflation procedures.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting And Operating" for proper inspection procedure.
- When replacing tires, refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting And Operating" for proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

**Towing Requirements — Trailer Brakes**

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
- An electronically-actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically-actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge-actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.
- Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (453 kg), and required for trailers in excess of 1,654 lbs (750 kg).

**WARNING!**

- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

**Towing Requirements — Trailer Lights And Wiring**

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stop lights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package includes a 13 pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

**NOTE:**

**Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicles wiring harness.**

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector.



057003169

**13-Pin Connector**

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
1	Left Turn Signal	Black/White
2	Rear Fog Light	White
3 <sup>a</sup>	Ground/Common Return for Contacts (Pins) 1 and 2 and 4 to 8	Brown
4	Right Turn Signal	Black/Green
5	Right Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device. <sup>b</sup>	Green/Red
6	Stop Lights	Black/Red

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
7	Left Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device. <sup>b</sup>	Green/Black
8	Reverse lights	Blue/Red
9	Permanent Power Supply (+12V)	Red
10	Power Supply Controlled by Ignition Switch (+12V)	Yellow
11 <sup>a</sup>	Return for Contact (Pin) 10	Yellow/Brown
12	Reserve for Future Allocation	—
13 <sup>a</sup>	Return for Contact (Pin) 9	Red/Brown
<b>NOTE:</b> <b>The allocation pin 12 has been changed from “Coding for coupled Trailer” to “Reserve for Future Allocation.”</b>		
<sup>a</sup> The three return circuits shall not be connected electrically in the trailer.		
<sup>b</sup> The rear position registration plate illumination device shall be connected such that no light of the device has a common connection with both pins 5 and 7.		

## Towing Tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping, and backing the trailer in an area located away from heavy traffic.

### Automatic Transmission — If Equipped

The DRIVE range can be selected when towing. The transmission controls include a drive strategy to avoid frequent shifting when towing. However, if frequent shifting does occur while in DRIVE, use the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control to select a lower gear range.

#### NOTE:

**Using a lower gear range while operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up. This action will also provide better engine braking.**

### Electronic Speed Control — If Equipped

- Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the speed control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use speed control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

### Cooling System

To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

#### City Driving

When stopped for short periods of time, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and increase engine idle speed.

#### Highway Driving

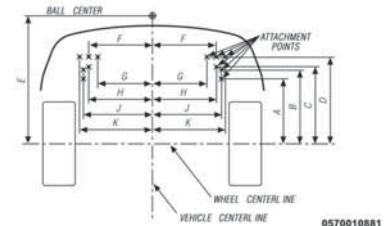
Reduce speed.

#### Air Conditioning

Turn off temporarily.

## Trailer Hitch Attaching Points (4x2 Models)

Your vehicle will require extra equipment to tow a trailer safely and efficiently. The trailer tow hitch must be attached to your vehicle using the provided attaching points on the vehicle's frame. Refer to the following chart to determine the accurate attaching points. Other equipment, such as trailer sway controls and braking equipment, trailer equalizing (leveling) equipment and low profile mirrors, may also be required or strongly recommended.

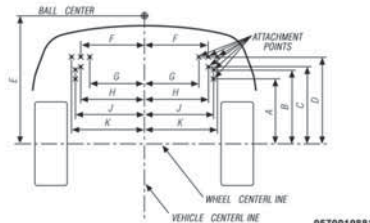




Trailer Tow Hitch Attaching Points And Overhang Dimensions	
	Fixed, Detach and Retractable Hitch
A	1.69 ft. (515 mm)
B	1.92 ft. (585 mm)
C	1.99 ft. (608 mm)
D	2.24 ft. (683 mm)
E (Overhang)	3.30 ft. (1007 mm)
F	1.62 ft. (494 mm)
G	1.39 ft. (424 mm)
H	1.62 ft. (495 mm)
J	1.76 ft. (535 mm)
K	1.86 ft. (567 mm)

### Trailer Hitch Attaching Points (4x4 Models)

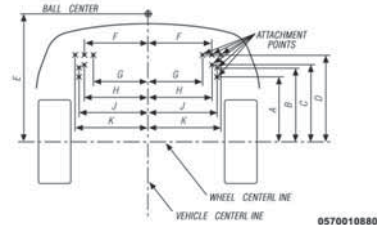
Your vehicle will require extra equipment to tow a trailer safely and efficiently. The trailer tow hitch must be attached to your vehicle using the provided attaching points on the vehicle's frame. Refer to the following chart to determine the accurate attaching points. Other equipment, such as trailer sway controls and braking equipment, trailer equalizing (leveling) equipment and low profile mirrors, may also be required or strongly recommended.



Trailer Tow Hitch Attaching Points And Overhang Dimensions	
	Fixed, Detach and Retractable Hitch
A	1.65 ft. (503 mm)
B	1.88 ft. (573 mm)
C	1.96 ft. (596 mm)
D	2.20 ft. (671 mm)
E (Overhang)	3.26 ft. (995 mm)
F	1.62 ft. (494 mm)
G	1.39 ft. (424 mm)
H	1.62 ft. (495 mm)
J	1.76 ft. (535 mm)
K	1.86 ft. (567 mm)

## Trailer Hitch Attaching Points (Trailhawk Models)

Your vehicle will require extra equipment to tow a trailer safely and efficiently. The trailer tow hitch must be attached to your vehicle using the provided attaching points on the vehicle's frame. Refer to the following chart to determine the accurate attaching points. Other equipment, such as trailer sway controls and braking equipment, trailer equalizing (leveling) equipment and low profile mirrors, may also be required or strongly recommended.



Trailer Tow Hitch Attaching Points And Overhang Dimensions	
	Fixed, Detach and Retractable Hitch
A	1.65 ft. (503 mm)
B	1.88 ft. (573 mm)
C	1.96 ft. (596 mm)
D	2.20 ft. (671 mm)
E (Overhang)	3.25 ft. (990 mm)
F	1.62 ft. (494 mm)
G	1.39 ft. (424 mm)
H	1.62 ft. (495 mm)
J	1.76 ft. (535 mm)
K	1.86 ft. (567 mm)

## RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

### Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

		Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models		Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Models	
Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	Automatic Transmission	Manual Transmission	1-Speed Power Transfer Unit	2-Speed Power Transfer Unit
Flat Tow	NONE	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transmission in <b>NEUTRAL</b></li> <li>• Ignition in ON/RUN</li> <li>• Disconnect negative battery cable</li> </ul>	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>See Instructions:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Automatic transmission in <b>PARK</b></li> <li>• Manual transmission in gear (<b>NOT</b> in Neutral)</li> <li>• Power transfer unit in <b>NEUTRAL (N)</b></li> <li>• Ignition in ON/RUN</li> <li>• Disconnect negative battery cable</li> <li>• Tow in <i>forward</i> direction</li> </ul>

		Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models		Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Models	
Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	Automatic Transmission	Manual Transmission	1-Speed Power Transfer Unit	2-Speed Power Transfer Unit
Dolly Tow	Front	OK	OK	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>
	Rear	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>
On Trailer	ALL	OK	OK	OK	OK

**NOTE:**

- You must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle, to avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement. The Auto Park Brake feature is enabled or disabled via the customer programmable features in the Uconnect Settings.
- When recreational towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.

**Recreational Towing — Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models  
Automatic Transmission — If Equipped**

**DO NOT** flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result.

Recreational towing of automatic transmission vehicles is allowed **ONLY** if the front wheels are **OFF** the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly or vehicle trailer. If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

1. Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
2. Drive the front wheels onto the tow dolly.
3. Apply the parking brake. Place the transmission in PARK. Turn the engine OFF.
4. Properly secure the front wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
5. Turn the ignition to the ON/RUN position, but do not start the engine.
6. Press and hold the brake pedal.
7. Release the parking brake.
8. Turn the ignition OFF, remove the key fob, and release the brake pedal.

**CAUTION!**

- Towing with the front wheels on the ground will cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.

**Manual Transmission — If Equipped**

Front-wheel drive vehicles with manual transmissions may be flat towed (with all four wheels on the ground) at any legal highway speed, for any distance, if the manual transmission is in NEUTRAL, the ignition is in the ON/RUN position, the electric park brake is released, the steering column is unlocked and the negative battery cable is disconnected. These vehicles may also be towed using a tow dolly (with the front wheels OFF the ground), or on a flatbed or vehicle trailer (with all four wheels OFF the ground). Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is

released, and remains released, while being towed, if the rear wheels are on the ground.

**CAUTION!**

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe engine and/or transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

**Recreational Towing — 4X4 Models With 1-Speed Power Transfer Unit**  
**Recreational towing is not allowed. These models do not have a NEUTRAL (N) position in the power transfer unit.**

**NOTE:**

**This vehicle may be towed on a flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are OFF the ground.**

**CAUTION!**

Towing this vehicle with **ANY** of its wheels on the ground can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

**Recreational Towing — 4X4 Models With 2-Speed Power Transfer Unit**

The power transfer unit must be shifted into NEUTRAL (N), automatic transmission must be in PARK, and manual transmission must be in gear (NOT in Neutral) for recreational towing. The NEUTRAL (N) selection button is adjacent to the power transfer unit selector switch. Shifts into and out of NEUTRAL (N) can take place with the selector switch in any mode position.

**CAUTION!**

- DO NOT dolly tow any 4x4 vehicle. Towing with only one set of wheels on the ground (front or rear) will cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Tow with all four wheels either ON the ground, or OFF the ground (using a vehicle trailer).
- Tow only in a forward direction. Towing this vehicle backwards can cause severe damage to the power transfer unit.
- Automatic transmissions must be in PARK for recreational towing.
- Manual transmissions must be in gear (NOT in Neutral) for recreational towing.
- Before recreational towing, perform the procedure outlined under "Shifting into NEUTRAL (N)" to be certain that the power transfer unit is fully in NEUTRAL (N). Otherwise, internal damage will result.

***(Continued)***

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.
- Do not use a bumper-mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.

**Shifting Into NEUTRAL (N)****WARNING!**

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the power transfer unit in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake.

***(Continued)***

**WARNING! (Continued)**

The NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the automatic transmission is in PARK (or manual transmission is in gear). The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

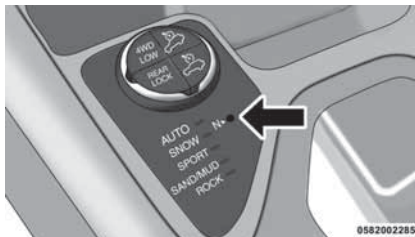
Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for recreational towing.

**CAUTION!**

It is necessary to follow these steps to be certain that the power transfer unit is fully in NEUTRAL (N) before recreational towing to prevent damage to internal parts.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop and shift the automatic transmission to PARK.
2. Turn the engine OFF.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position, but do not start the engine.

4. Press and hold the brake pedal.
5. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
6. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for four seconds. The light behind the NEUTRAL (N) symbol will blink, indicating shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the shift to NEUTRAL (N) is complete.



**Neutral Switch**

7. After the shift is completed and the NEUTRAL (N) light stays on, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.
8. Start the engine.
9. Release the parking brake.
10. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.
11. Release the brake pedal (and clutch pedal on manual transmissions) for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.
12. Shift the transmission to NEUTRAL.
13. Apply the parking brake.
14. Shift automatic transmission into PARK, or place manual transmission in gear (NOT in Neutral). Turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob.
15. Attach the vehicle to the tow vehicle using a suitable tow bar.
16. Turn the ignition to the ON/RUN position, but do not start the engine.
17. Press and hold the brake pedal.
18. Release the parking brake.

19. Confirm that the steering column is unlocked.
20. Disconnect the negative battery cable, and secure it away from the battery post.

**NOTE:**

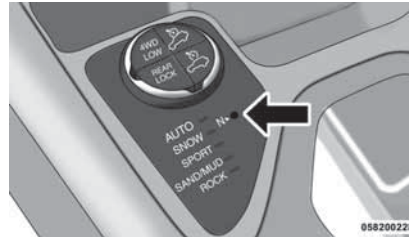
- **Steps 1 through 5 are requirements that must be met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no longer met during the shift, then the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.**
- **The ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN position for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition switch is not in the ON/RUN position, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.**

- A flashing **NEUTRAL (N)** position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.
- Disconnecting your vehicle battery will erase radio presets and may affect other vehicle settings. It may also trigger various fault codes, causing MIL illumination when the battery is reconnected.

#### Shifting Out Of NEUTRAL (N)

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, leaving it connected to the tow vehicle.
2. Reconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Turn the ignition to the LOCK/OFF position.
4. Turn the ignition to the ON/RUN position, but do not start the engine.
5. Apply the parking brake.
6. Press and hold the brake pedal.
7. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
8. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed power transfer unit NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for one second.
9. When the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light turns off, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.
10. After the NEUTRAL (N) button has been released, the power transfer unit will shift to the position indicated by the selector switch.



**Neutral Switch**

#### **NOTE:**

**When shifting the power transfer unit out of NEUTRAL (N), the engine should remain OFF to avoid gear clash.**

11. Shift the automatic transmission into PARK, or place manual transmission in NEUTRAL.
12. Release the brake pedal.
13. Disconnect vehicle from the tow vehicle.
14. Start the engine.
15. Press and hold the brake pedal.
16. Release the parking brake.
17. Shift the transmission into gear, release the brake pedal (and clutch pedal on manual transmissions), and check that the vehicle operates normally.
18. Re-enable the Auto Park Brake feature, if desired.



**NOTE:**

- Steps 1 through 5 are requirements that must be met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no longer met during the shift, the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.
- The ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN position for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition switch is not in the ON/RUN position, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.



## WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

- HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS . . . . .353
- IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS . . . . .353
- WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS . . . . .354
  - Torque Specifications . . . . .354
- TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .354
  - Tire Service Kit Storage . . . . .355
  - Tire Service Kit Components And Operation . . . . .355
  - Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions . . . . .356
  - Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit . . . . .357
- JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING . . . . .361
  - Jack Location/Spare Tire Stowage . . . . .361
  - Preparations For Jacking . . . . .362
  - Jacking Instructions . . . . .363
  - Road Tire Installation. . . . .366
  - Declaration Of Conformance . . . . .367
  - Jack Usage Precautions . . . . .368
- JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURES . . . . .369
  - Preparations For Jump-Start . . . . .370
  - Jump Starting Procedure . . . . .371

• FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE . . . . .	.372
• RECOVERY STRAP — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.373
• GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE . . . . .	.374
• TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE . . . . .	.374
• Without The Key Fob . . . . .	.376
• Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models With Automatic Transmission — With Key Fob . . . . .	.376
• Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models With Manual Transmission — With Key Fob . . . . .	.377
• 4x4 Models With 1-Speed Power Transfer Unit . . . . .	.377
• 4x4 Models With 2-Speed Power Transfer Unit . . . . .	.377

## HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located in the switch bank below the radio screen.



Push the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

### NOTE:

**With extended use the Hazard Warning flashers may wear down your battery.**

## IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating your engine by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, put transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

### CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads “H,” pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H” and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

### NOTE:

**There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overhear condition:**

- **If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.**
- **You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.**

### WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

## WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench.

### Torque Specifications

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
100 Ft-Lbs (135 N-m)	M12 x 1.25	19 mm

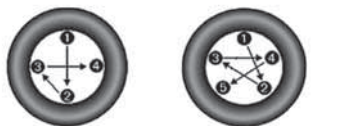
\*\*Use only your Authorized Dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.



Wheel Mounting Surface

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice.



Torque Patterns

After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

### WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

## TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED

Small punctures up to 1/4 inch (6 mm) in the tire tread can be sealed with Tire Service Kit. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. Tire Service Kit can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -4°F (-20°C).

This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 100 miles (160 km) with a maximum speed of 55 mph (90 km/h).

## Tire Service Kit Storage

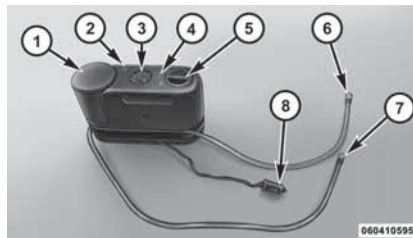
The Tire Service Kit is stowed under the load floor behind the rear seat.

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Lift the access cover using the load floor handle.



Load Floor Handle

## Tire Service Kit Components And Operation



Tire Service Kit Components

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| 1 — Sealant Bottle   | 5 — Mode Select Knob  |
| 2 — Deflation Button | 6 — Sealant Hose (Clear)  |
| 3 — Pressure Gauge   | 7 — Air Pump Hose (Black)   |
| 4 — Power Button     | 8 — Power Plug (located on the bottom side of the Tire Service Kit) |

## Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your Tire Service Kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.

### Selecting Air Mode



Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to this position for air pump operation only. Use the Black Air Pump Hose (7) when selecting this mode.

### Selecting Sealant Mode



Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to this position to inject the Tire Service Kit Sealant and to inflate the tire. Use the Sealant Hose (clear hose) (6) when selecting this mode.

### Using The Power Button



Push and release the Power Button (4) once to turn On the Tire Service Kit. Push and release the Power Button (4) again to turn Off the Tire Service Kit.

### Using The Deflation Button



Push the Deflation Button (2) to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes over-inflated.

### Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions

- Replace the Tire Service Kit Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) prior to the expiration date (printed at the lower right hand corner on the bottle label) to assure optimum operation of the system. Refer to “Sealing a Tire with Tire Service Kit” section (F) “Sealant Bottle and Hose Replacement”.



**Tire Service Kit Expiration Date Location**

- The Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) are a one tire application use and need to be replaced after each use. Always replace these components immediately at your original equipment vehicle dealer.
- When the Tire Service Kit sealant is in a liquid form, clean water, and a damp cloth will remove the material from the vehicle or tire and wheel components. Once the sealant dries, it can easily be peeled off and properly discarded.
- For optimum performance, make sure the valve stem on the wheel is free of debris before connecting the Tire Service Kit.
- You can use the Tire Service Kit air pump to inflate bicycle tires. The kit also comes with two needles, located in the Accessory Storage Compartment (on the bottom of the air pump) for inflating sport balls, rafts, or similar inflatable items. However, use only the Air Pump Hose (7) and make sure the Mode Select Knob (5) is in the Air Mode when inflating such items to avoid injecting sealant into them. The Tire Service Kit Sealant is only

intended to seal punctures less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter in the tread of your vehicle.

- Do not lift or carry the Tire Service Kit by the hoses.

### **WARNING!**

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.
- Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
  - If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4 inch (6 mm) or larger.
  - If the tire has any sidewall damage.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.
  - If the wheel has any damage.
  - If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.

**(Continued)**



**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat source.
- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.
- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. Tire Service Kit sealant is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.

**(Continued)**

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

**Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit**

**(A) Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit:**

1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning flashers.
2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the Tire Service Kit Hoses (6) and (7) to reach the valve stem and keep the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when injecting the sealant into the

deflated tire and running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.

3. Place the transmission in PARK (auto transmission) or in Gear (manual transmission) and place the ignition in the OFF position.
4. Set the parking brake.

**(B) Setting Up To Use Tire Service Kit:**

1. Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to the Sealant Mode position.
2. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (6) and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
3. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.
4. Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) onto the valve stem.
5. Uncoil the Power Plug (8) and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

**NOTE:**

**Do not remove foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) from the tire.**

**(C) Injecting Tire Service Kit Sealant Into The Deflated Tire:**

- Always start the engine before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.

**NOTE:**

**Manual transmission vehicles must have the parking brake engaged and the gear selector in NEUTRAL.**

- After pushing the Power Button (4), the sealant (white fluid) will flow from the Sealant Bottle (1) through the Sealant Hose (6) and into the tire.

**NOTE:**

**Sealant may leak out through the puncture in the tire.**

**If the sealant (white fluid) does not flow within 0 – 10 seconds through the Sealant Hose (6):**

1. Push the Power Button (4) to turn Off the Tire Service Kit. Disconnect the Sealant Hose (6)

from the valve stem. Make sure the valve stem is free of debris. Reconnect the Sealant Hose (6) to the valve stem. Check that the Mode Select Knob (5) is in the Sealant Mode position and not Air Mode. Push the Power Button (4) to turn On the Tire Service Kit.

2. Connect the Power Plug (8) to a different 12 Volt power outlet in your vehicle or another vehicle, if available. Make sure the engine is running before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.
3. The Sealant Bottle (1) may be empty due to previous use. Call for assistance.

**NOTE:**

**If the Mode Select Knob (5) is on Air Mode and the pump is operating, air will dispense from the Air Pump Hose (7) only, not the Sealant Hose (6).**

**If the sealant (white fluid) does flow through the Sealant Hose (6):**

1. Continue to operate the pump until sealant is no longer flowing through hose (typically

takes 30 - 70 seconds). As the sealant flows through the Sealant Hose (6), the Pressure Gauge (3) can read as high as 70 psi (4.8 Bar). The Pressure Gauge (3) will decrease quickly from approximately 70 psi (4.8 Bar) to the actual tire pressure when the Sealant Bottle (1) is empty.

2. The pump will start to inject air into the tire immediately after the Sealant Bottle (1) is empty. Continue to operate the pump and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire pressure label on the driver-side latch pillar (recommended pressure). Check the tire pressure by looking at the Pressure Gauge (3).

**If the tire does not inflate to at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:**

- The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

**NOTE:**

If the tire becomes over-inflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

If the tire inflates to the recommended pressure or is at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

1. Push the Power Button (4) to turn off the Tire Service Kit.
2. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the top of the Sealant Bottle (1) and place the sticker on the instrument panel.
3. Immediately disconnect the Sealant Hose (6) from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the hose, and place the Tire Service Kit in the vehicle storage location. Quickly proceed to (D) "Drive Vehicle."

**CAUTION!**

- The metal end fitting from Power Plug (8) may get hot after use, so it should be handled carefully.
- Failure to reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) can result in sealant contacting your skin, clothing, and the vehicle's interior. It can also result in sealant contacting internal Tire Service Kit components which may cause permanent damage to the kit.

**(D) Drive Vehicle:**

Immediately after injecting sealant and inflating the tire, drive the vehicle 5 miles (8 km) or 10 minutes to ensure distribution of the Tire Service Kit Sealant within the tire. Do not exceed 55 mph (90 km/h).

**WARNING!**

Tire Service Kit is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

or replaced after using Tire Service Kit. Do not exceed 55 mph (90 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

**(E) After Driving:**

Pull over to a safe location. Refer to "Whenever You Stop to Use Tire Service Kit" before continuing.

1. Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to the Air Mode position.
2. Uncoil the power plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.
3. Uncoil the Air Pump Hose (7) (black in color) and screw the fitting at the end of hose (7) onto the valve stem.
4. Check the pressure in the tire by reading the Pressure Gauge (3).

**If tire pressure is less than 19 psi (1.3 Bar):**

The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

**If the tire pressure is 19 psi (1.3 Bar) or higher:**

1. Push the Power Button (4) to turn on Tire Service Kit and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire and loading information label on the driver-side door opening.

**NOTE:**

**If the tire becomes over-inflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.**

2. Disconnect the Tire Service Kit from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the valve stem and unplug from 12 Volt outlet.
3. Place the Tire Service Kit in its proper storage area in the vehicle.
4. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced at the earliest opportunity at an authorized dealer or tire service center.

5. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the instrument panel after the tire has been repaired.
6. Replace the Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) assembly at your authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to (F) "Sealant Bottle and Hose Replacement".

**NOTE:**

**When having the tire serviced, advise the authorized dealer or service center that the tire has been sealed using the Tire Service Kit.**

**(F) Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement:**

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (6) (clear in color).
2. Locate the round Sealant Bottle release button in the recessed area under the sealant bottle.
3. Push the Sealant Bottle release button. The Sealant Bottle (1) will pop up. Remove the bottle and dispose of it accordingly.

4. Clean any remaining sealant from the Tire Service Kit housing.
5. Position the new Sealant Bottle (1) in the housing so that the Sealant Hose (6) aligns with the hose slot in the front of the housing. Push the bottle into the housing. An audible click will be heard indicating the bottle is locked into place.
6. Verify that the cap is installed on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) and return the hose to its storage area (located on the bottom of the air pump).
7. Return the Tire Service Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

## JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

### WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.

*(Continued)*

### WARNING! (Continued)

- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

### Jack Location/Spare Tire Stowage

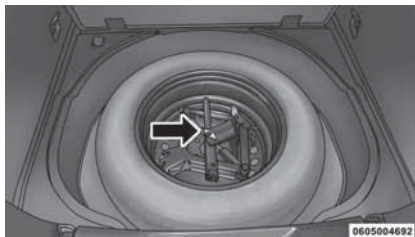
The jack, wheel chocks and spare tire are stowed under the load floor behind the rear seat.

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Lift the access cover using the load floor handle.



**Load Floor Handle**

3. Remove the hook from the stowed position on the back side of the load floor and place the hook over the top body flange and weather seal. This will hold the load floor up while obtaining the jack and spare tire.
4. Remove the fastener securing the jack and spare tire.



**Jack And Spare Tire Fastener**

5. Remove the chocks.
6. Remove the scissors jack and wheel bolt wrench from the spare wheel as an assembly. Turn the jack screw to the left to loosen the wheel bolt wrench, and remove the wrench from the jack assembly.



**Jack And Tool Assembly**

**NOTE:**

**The jack handle attaches to the side of the jack with two attachment points. When the jack is partially expanded, the tension between the two attachment points holds the jack handle in place.**

7. Remove the spare tire.

**WARNING!**

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

**Preparations For Jacking**

1. Park the vehicle on a firm level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible. Avoid icy or slippery areas.

**WARNING!**

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic, pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
3. Set the parking brake.

4. Place the gear selector into PARK (automatic transmission) or REVERSE (manual transmission).
5. Turn the ignition off to the LOCK position.



6. Chock both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, chock the left rear wheel.

**NOTE:**

**Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.**

## Jacking Instructions

**WARNING!**

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Chock the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Set the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK; a manual transmission in REVERSE.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.

**(Continued)**

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.



060600714

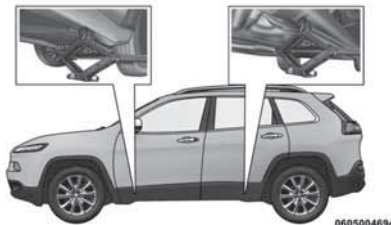
#### Jack Warning Label

#### CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

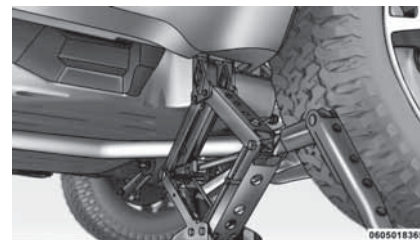
1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and wheel bolt wrench.
2. If equipped with aluminum wheels where the center cap covers the wheel bolts, use the wheel bolt wrench to pry the center cap off carefully before raising the vehicle.

3. Before raising the vehicle, use the wheel bolt wrench to loosen, but not remove, the wheel bolts on the wheel with the flat tire. Turn the wheel bolts counterclockwise one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.
4. Place the jack underneath the lift area that is closest to the flat tire. Turn the jack screw clockwise to firmly engage the jack saddle with the lift area of the sill flange, centering the jack saddle inside the cutout in the sill cladding.



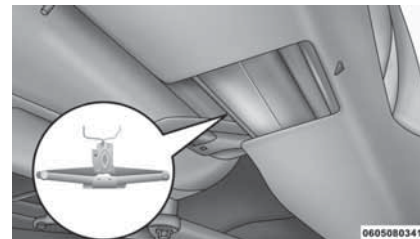
0605004694

#### Jacking Locations



0605018365

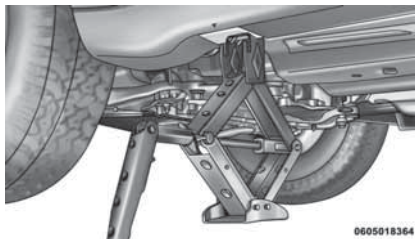
#### Rear Jacking Location



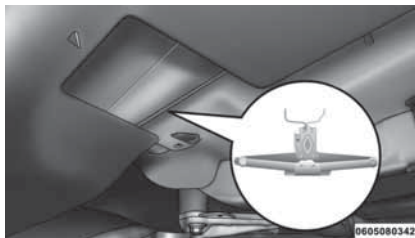
0605080341

#### Rear Jacking Engagement Point





Front Jacking Location



Front Jacking Engagement Point

5. Raise the vehicle just enough to remove the flat tire.

**WARNING!**

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

6. Remove the wheel bolts and tire.
7. Remove the alignment pin from the jack assembly and thread the pin into the wheel hub to assist in mounting the spare tire.
8. Mount the spare tire.

**CAUTION!**

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.



Mounting Spare Tire

**NOTE:**

- For vehicles so equipped, do not attempt to install a center cap or wheel cover on the compact spare.
- Refer to “Compact Spare Tire” and to “Limited-Use Spare” under “Tires—General Information” in “Starting and Operating” for additional warnings, cautions, and information about the spare tire, its use, and operation.

9. Install the wheel bolts with the threaded end of the wheel bolt toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel bolts.

**WARNING!**

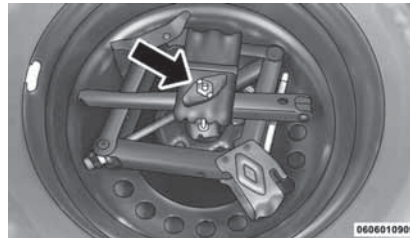
To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not fully tighten the wheel bolts until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

10. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
11. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice. Refer to "Torque Specifications" in this section for the proper lug bolt torque. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or at a service station.



**Assembled Jack**

12. Securely stow the jack, tools, chocks and flat tire.



**Stowed Tire, Jack And Chock**

**WARNING!**

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

**Road Tire Installation**

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. Install the remaining wheel bolts with the threaded end of the wheel bolt toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel bolts.

**WARNING!**

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

4. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice. Refer to "Torque Specifications" in this section for the proper lug bolt torque. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.
5. Lower the jack until it is free. Remove the wheel chocks. Reassemble the lug wrench to the jack assembly and stow it in the spare tire area. Secure the assembly using the means provided. Release the parking brake before driving the vehicle.
6. After 25 miles (40 km) check the wheel bolt torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all wheel bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

## Declaration Of Conformance

1. The undersigned, Tony Fabiano, representing the manufacturer, herewith declares that the machinery described below fulfills all relevant provisions of:
  - The EC-directive 2006/42/EC on Machinery
2. Description of machinery.
  - a) Generic Denomination: Vehicle Jack
  - b) Function: Lifting Vehicle

d) Vehicle Model	c) Model Code	f) Working Load	e) Jack Type
Jeep® Compass	MK	1200 kg Max	FGMF1
Jeep Cherokee	KL	1000 kg Max	FGLF1

d) Vehicle Model	c) Model Code	f) Working Load	e) Jack Type
Jeep Wrangler	JK	1000 kg Max	FGLF2
Jeep Grand Cherokee	WK	1700 kg Max	FGLF3

3. Manufacturers (1):

**FlexNGate Seeburn, a division of Ventra Group Co**

**P.O. Box 1170, 65 Industrial Road, Tottenham, ON CANADA L0G 1W0**

4. Manufacturers (2):

**FlexNGate Querétaro Ventramex, S.A. de C.V**

**Av. Manantiales No. 3**

**Parque Industrial Bernardo Quintana, El Marqués Querétaro C.P. 76249 – Mexico**


5. Legal Person authorized to compile the technical file:

**FlexNGate – Barcelona**

**Avda de la Riera, 7-9**

**Sant Just Desvern, Barcelona, SPAIN 08960**

6. References to harmonized standards: PF-12074
7. Done at: Bradford, ON CANADA
8. Date: 09/30/2015



---

Tony Fabiano

0605091831US

### Deutsch (German)

#### EG-Konformitätserklärung

1. Der Unterzeichner, Tony Fabiano, Vertreter der Hersteller, erklärt hiermit, das die unten beschriebenen Maschinen den relevanten Bestimmungen von folgender Richtlinie entsprechen:
  - EG-Richtlinie 2006/42/EC für Maschinen
2. Beschreibung der Maschine
  - a) Allgemeine Bezeichnung: Scherenwagenheber
  - b) Funktion: Anhebung des Kraftfahrzeugs
  - c) Typenschlüssel
  - d) Modell Kommerzielle Informationen
  - e) Typ
  - f) Nutzlast
3. Hersteller (1)
4. Hersteller (2)

5. Juristische Person, die bevollmächtigt ist, die technische Datei zu erstellen
6. Bezug auf Standard Übereinstimmungen
7. Ausgestellt in
8. Datum

### Jack Usage Precautions

To complete the Use and Maintenance Handbook to which this supplement is attached, given below are some instructions on the proper use of the jack.

#### CAUTION!

The jack is a tool designed exclusively for changing a wheel, in case of a puncture or damage to a tire of the vehicle on which it is fitted or on vehicles of the same model. Any other use, e.g. to jack up other vehicle models or different things, is strictly prohibited. Never use it to carry out maintenance or repairs under the vehicle or to change

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

summer/winter wheels and vice versa. Never go under the raised vehicle. If any work under the vehicle is necessary, contact the Fiat Service Network. Incorrect placing of the jack can cause the vehicle to drop: use it only in the positions indicated. Do not use the jack for loads higher than that specified on the label. Never start the engine with vehicle raised. If the vehicle is raised more than necessary, everything can become more unstable, with the risk of the vehicle dropping violently. Therefore raise the vehicle only as much as necessary for the wheel/spare.

**WARNING!**

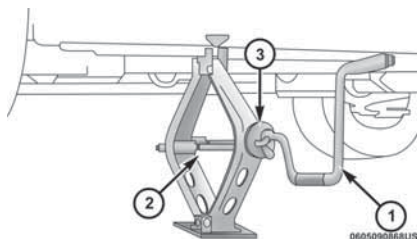
When using the crank (1), make sure it turns freely without the risk of scraping hands against the ground.

Even the moving parts of the jack, the “worm screw” (2) and joints (3) can cause injuries:

**(Continued)**

**WARNING! (Continued)**

avoid contact with them. Clean it thoroughly if dirtied with grease.



**Example Jack**

- 1 — Crank
- 2 — Worm Screw
- 3 — Joint

**Maintenance**

- Make sure grime does not build up on the “worm screw”

- Keep the “worm screw” lubricated
- Never modify the jack.

**Conditions Of Non-Use:**

- temperatures below  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$
- on sandy or muddy ground
- on uneven ground
- on steep roads
- in extreme weather conditions: thunderstorms, typhoons, hurricanes, blizzards, storms, etc.

**JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURES**

If your vehicle has a discharged battery it can be jump-started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump-starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

**NOTE:**

When using a portable battery booster pack follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

**CAUTION!**

Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

**WARNING!**

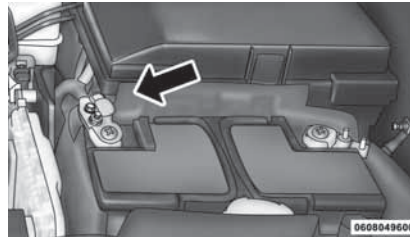
Do not attempt jump-starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

**Preparations For Jump-Start**

The battery in your vehicle is located in the front of the engine compartment, behind the left headlight assembly.

**NOTE:**

The positive battery post is covered with a protective cap. Lift up on the cap to gain access to the positive battery post.



**Positive Battery Post**

**WARNING!**

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.

**(Continued)**

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

1. Set the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK (manual transmission in NEUTRAL) and turn the ignition to LOCK.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
3. If using another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

**WARNING!**

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

**Jump Starting Procedure****WARNING!**

Failure to follow this jump-starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

**CAUTION!**

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

**Connecting The Jumper Cables**

1. Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.

2. Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to a good engine ground (exposed metal part of the discharged vehicle's engine) away from the battery and the fuel injection system.

**WARNING!**

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in serious injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few

minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

**Disconnecting The Jumper Cables**

1. Disconnect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable from the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If frequent jump starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at your authorized dealer.

**CAUTION!**

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

**FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE**

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. For vehicles with automatic transmission, push and hold the lock button on the gear selector. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE (with automatic transmission) or 2ND GEAR and REVERSE (with manual transmission), while gently pressing the accelerator.

**NOTE:**

**For vehicles with automatic transmission: Shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.**

Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

**CAUTION!**

- Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of clutch or transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- When “rocking” a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE/2nd gear and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

**NOTE:**

**Push the “ESC Off” switch (if necessary), to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in “Partial Off” mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to “Electronic Brake Control” in “Starting And Operating” for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the “ESC Off” switch again to restore “ESC On” mode.**



**WARNING!**

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

**RECOVERY STRAP — IF EQUIPPED**

Your vehicle may be included with a recovery strap. Recovery straps do not act like traditional tow straps, chains, or winch cables.

**WARNING!**

Recovery straps should only be used in emergencies to rescue stranded vehicles. Only use Recovery straps on vehicles that fit within the recommended GVW of your recovery strap. Only attach recovery straps to OE recommended anchor points or emergency towing anchor points. Never attach to tow ball or vehicle tie down point, these are not designed for this purpose. Never attach to vehicle steering, drive train, or any other suspension components. NEVER pull a strap over sharp edges or abrasive surfaces that can damage the recovery strap. NEVER use a damaged strap, it has reduced strength. DO NOT attempt to repair straps. ONLY persons involved in the recovery should be in either vehicle. No passengers. Anyone inside the vehicles can be struck by strap recoil, causing serious injury. MOVE bystanders at least 40 ft (12.2 m) from the recovery area when using the recovery strap.

**Using Recovery Strap**

1. Review all warnings and instructions first.
2. Position the recovery vehicle.
3. Connect the recovery strap.
4. Add a recovery damper or blanket.
5. Clear the danger zone.
6. Safely and slowly start pulling.
7. Disconnect the recovery strap after both vehicle are secure and parked.

## GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE

If a malfunction occurs and the gear selector cannot be moved out of the PARK position, you can use the following procedure to temporarily move the gear selector:

1. Turn the engine OFF.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Using a screwdriver or similar tool, carefully separate the shifter bezel and boot assembly from the center console.
4. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
5. Insert a small screwdriver or similar tool down into the gear selector override access hole (at the right front corner of the gear selector assembly), and push and hold the override release lever down.
6. Move the gear selector to the NEUTRAL position.
7. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.
8. Reinstall the gear selector boot.

## TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service. If the transmission and drivetrain are operable, disabled 4x4 vehicles may also be towed as described under "Recreational Towing" in the "Starting And Operating" section.

		FWD MODELS		4X4 MODELS	
Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION	MANUAL TRANSMISSION	1-SPEED POWER TRANSFER UNIT	2-SPEED POWER TRANSFER UNIT
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT ALLOWED	<b>IF transmission is operable:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transmission in <b>NEUTRAL</b></li> <li>• Ignition in ON/RUN</li> <li>• Disconnect negative battery cable</li> </ul>	NOT ALLOWED	<b>See instructions under “Recreational Towing” in “Starting And Operating”</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Automatic transmission in <b>PARK</b></li> <li>• Manual transmission in gear (<b>Not</b> in Neutral)</li> <li>• Power transfer unit in <b>NEUTRAL</b></li> <li>• Tow in <b>forward</b> direction</li> <li>• Ignition in ON/RUN</li> <li>• Disconnect negative battery cable</li> </ul>
Wheel Lift or Dolly Tow	Rear	NOT ALLOWED		NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
	Front	OK	OK	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Flatbed	<b>ALL</b>	<b>BEST METHOD</b>	<b>BEST METHOD</b>	<b>OK</b>	<b>BEST METHOD</b>

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

**NOTE:**

- **You must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle, to avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement. The Auto Park Brake feature is enabled or disabled via the customer programmable features in the Uconnect Settings.**
- **Vehicles with a discharged battery or total electrical failure when the electric parking brake (EPB) is engaged, will need a wheel dolly or jack to raise the rear wheels off the ground when moving the vehicle onto a flatbed.**

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position, not the ACC position. Note that the Safehold feature will engage the Electric Park Brake whenever the driver's door is opened (if the battery is connected, ignition is ON, transmission is not in PARK, and brake pedal is released). If you are towing this vehicle with the ignition in the ON/RUN position, you must manually disable the Electric Park Brake each time the driver's door is opened, by pressing the brake pedal and then pushing the EPB switch down.

If the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to "Gear Selector Override" in this section for instructions on shifting the automatic transmission out of PARK so that the vehicle can be moved.

**CAUTION!**

- Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- When securing the vehicle to a flat bed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.
- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.

**Without The Key Fob**

Special care must be taken when the vehicle is towed with the ignition in the LOCK/OFF position. The only approved method of towing without the key fob is with a flatbed truck. Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

**Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models  
With Automatic Transmission —  
With Key Fob**

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground using a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, this vehicle must be towed with the front wheels **OFF** the ground (using a towing dolly, or wheel lift equipment with the front wheels raised).

**CAUTION!**

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

**Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models With Manual Transmission — With Key Fob**

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground using a flatbed.

Manual transmission vehicles can also be flat towed (all four wheels on the ground) with the transmission in **NEUTRAL**, ignition in the **ON/RUN** position, Electric Park Brake released,

steering column unlocked, and negative battery cable disconnected.

**CAUTION!**

- **DO NOT** flat tow any disabled vehicle if condition is related to the clutch, transmission or drivetrain. Additional damage to the drivetrain could result.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe engine, transmission, or drivetrain damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

**4x4 Models With 1-Speed Power Transfer Unit**

The manufacturer requires towing with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed, or with one end of vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

**CAUTION!**

- **DO NOT** tow this vehicle with **ANY** of its wheels on the ground. Damage to the drivetrain will result.
- Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used. Internal damage to the transmission or power transfer unit will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

**4x4 Models With 2-Speed Power Transfer Unit**

The manufacturer recommends towing with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed or with one end of the vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

If flatbed equipment is not available and the Power Transfer Unit is operable, vehicles **with a 2-speed Power Transfer Unit** may be towed (in the forward direction, with **ALL** wheels on the ground), under the following conditions:

- The Power Transfer Unit must be in NEUTRAL (N).
- Automatic transmission must be in **PARK**.
- Manual transmission must be in gear (NOT in Neutral)
- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.
- Place ignition in ON/RUN position, confirm steering column is unlocked, and disconnect negative battery cable, to disable electric steering column lock.

Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting and Operating" for detailed instructions.

**CAUTION!**

- Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used. Internal damage to the transmission or power transfer unit will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

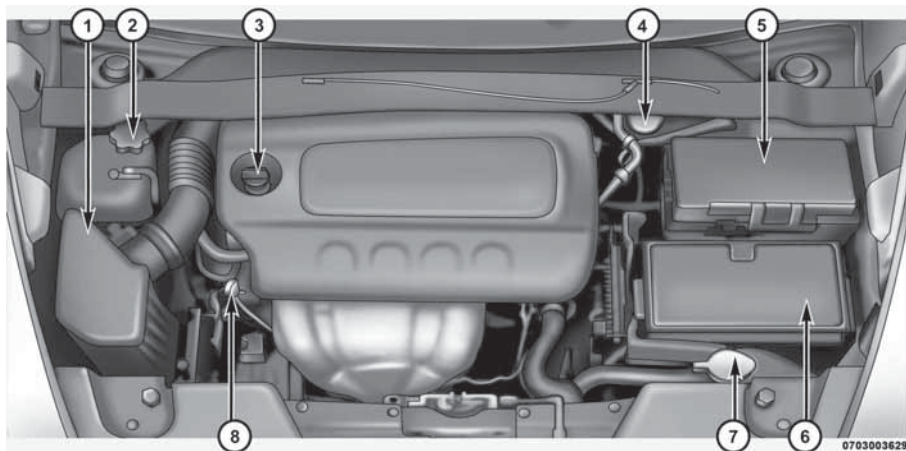
## MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

• ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.4L . . . . .	.381
• ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.2L . . . . .	.382
• ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.0L DIESEL . . . . .	.383
• ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.2L DIESEL . . . . .	.384
• ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II . . . . .	.385
• Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity . . . . .	.385
• Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message . . . . .	.386
• EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS . . . . .	.386
• REPLACEMENT PARTS . . . . .	.387
• DEALER SERVICE . . . . .	.387
• MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES . . . . .	.387
• Engine Oil . . . . .	.388
• Engine Oil — Diesel Engine . . . . .	.389
• Engine Oil Filter . . . . .	.390
• Engine Air Cleaner Filter . . . . .	.390
• Maintenance-Free Battery . . . . .	.390
• Air Conditioner Maintenance . . . . .	.391
• A/C Air Filter — If Equipped . . . . .	.392
• Body Lubrication . . . . .	.392

• Windshield Wiper Blades . . . . .	.392
• Adding Washer Fluid . . . . .	.394
• Exhaust System . . . . .	.394
• Cooling System . . . . .	.395
• Brake System . . . . .	.399
• Automatic Transmission — If Equipped . . . . .	.400
• Manual Transmission — If Equipped . . . . .	.401
• Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion . . . . .	.401
• FUSES . . . . .	.405
• Power Distribution Center . . . . .	.405
• Interior Fuses . . . . .	.415
• REPLACEMENT BULBS . . . . .	.416
• BULB REPLACEMENT . . . . .	.417
• Low Beam And High Beam Headlamps . . . . .	.417
• Front Turn Signal Lamps . . . . .	.418
• Front Fog Lamp . . . . .	.418
• Front Fog Lamp (Trailhawk) . . . . .	.418
• Rear Turn Signal Lamp . . . . .	.419
• Back-up Lamp . . . . .	.419
• Rear Fog Lamp . . . . .	.419
• License Plate Lamp . . . . .	.420
• FLUID CAPACITIES . . . . .	.420
• FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND GENUINE PARTS . . . . .	.422
• Engine . . . . .	.422
• Chassis . . . . .	.425



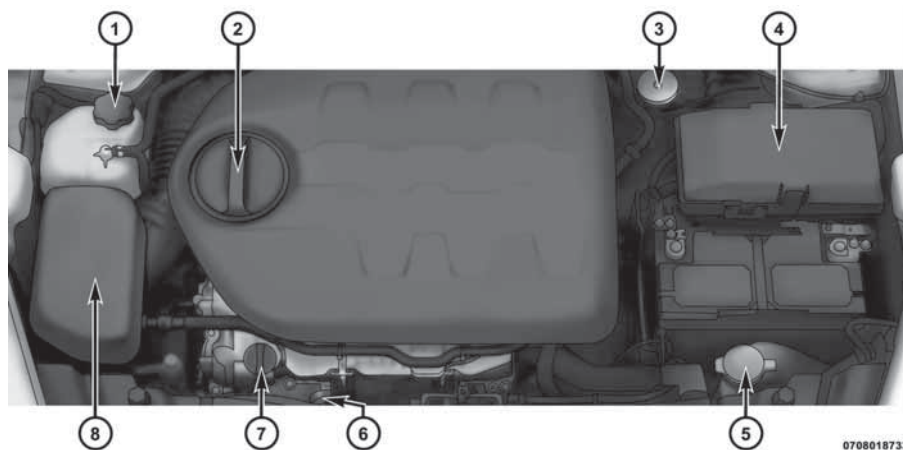
## ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.4L



- 1 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 2 — Engine Coolant Pressure Cap
- 3 — Oil Fill Cap
- 4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir

- 5 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 6 — Battery
- 7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 8 — Engine Oil Dipstick

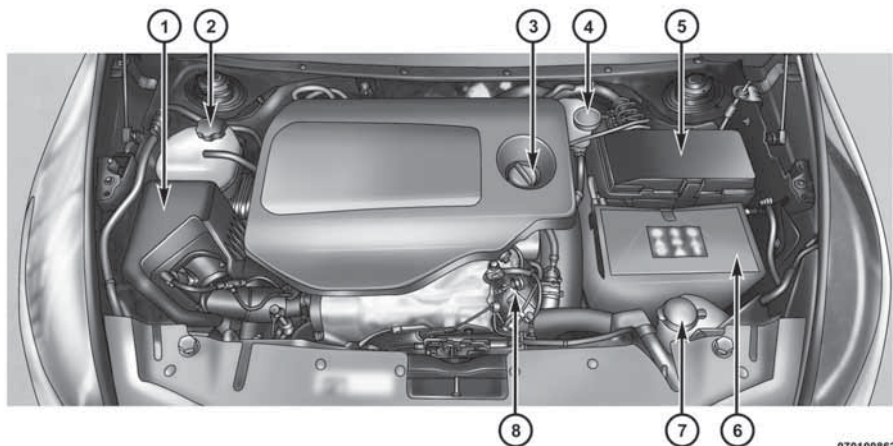
## ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.2L



- 1 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 2 — Engine Oil Filter Access Cover
- 3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 4 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)

- 5 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 6 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 7 — Engine Oil Fill
- 8 — Air Cleaner Filter

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.0L DIESEL

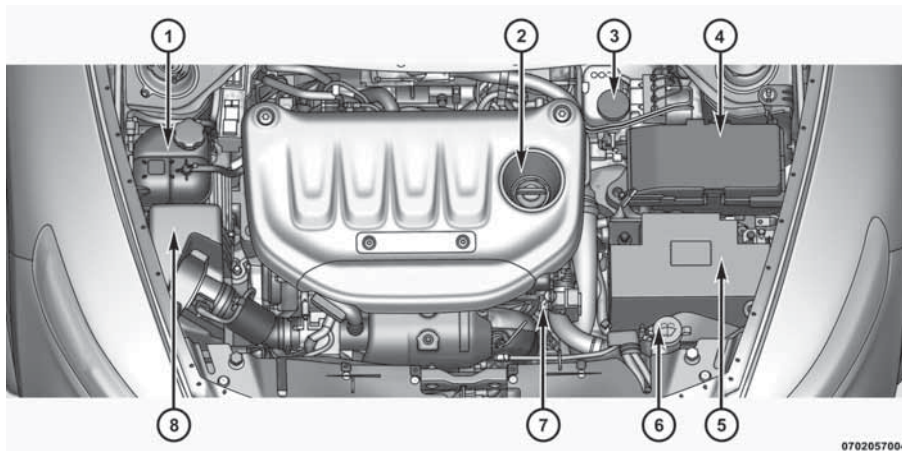


0701008622

- 1 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 2 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 3 — Engine Oil Fill
- 4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir

- 5 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 6 — Battery
- 7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 8 — Engine Oil Dipstick

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.2L DIESEL



- 1 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 2 — Engine Oil Fill
- 3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 4 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)

- 5 — Battery
- 6 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 7 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 8 — Air Cleaner Filter

## ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

### CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the engine is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

### Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity

Your vehicle is required to have an Onboard Diagnostic system (OBD II) and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system.

### WARNING!

- ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to diagnose or service your vehicle.
- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
  - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
  - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

For further information, refer to “Privacy Practices — If Equipped With Uconnect 8.4 Radio” and “Uconnect CyberSecurity” in “All About Uconnect Access” in your Owner’s Manual Radio Supplement and “Cybersecurity” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel”.

### Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a “CHECK GASCAP” message will be displayed in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information (EVIC) or “Driver Information Display (DID)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information. Tighten the fuel filler cap until a “clicking” sound is heard. This is an indication that the fuel filler cap is properly tightened. Refer to “Onboard Diagnostic System” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

## EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of your vehicle's emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.



Normally, the OBD II system will be ready. The OBD II system may **not** be ready if your vehicle was recently

serviced, recently had a dead battery or a battery replacement. If the OBD II system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, your vehicle may fail the test.

Your vehicle has a simple ignition actuated test, which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if your vehicle's OBD II system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, but do not crank or start the engine.

#### NOTE:

**If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.**

2. As soon as you cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, you will see the “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)” symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.
3. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:
  - The MIL will flash for about 10 seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This

means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.

- The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you place the ignition in the off position or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **ready** and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If your OBD II system is **not ready**, you should see your authorized dealer or repair facility. If your vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement, you may need to do nothing more than drive your vehicle as you normally would in order for your OBD II system to update. A recheck with the above test routine may then indicate that the system is **now ready**.

Regardless of whether your vehicle's OBD II system is ready or not, if the MIL is illuminated during normal vehicle operation you should have your vehicle serviced before going to the I/M station. The I/M station can fail your vehicle because the MIL is on with the engine running.

## REPLACEMENT PARTS

Use of genuine MOPAR parts for normal/scheduled maintenance and repairs is highly recommended to ensure the designed performance. Damage or failures caused by the use of non-MOPAR parts for maintenance and repairs will not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## DEALER SERVICE

Your authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

### NOTE:

**Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.**

### WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

## MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

The pages that follow contain the **required** maintenance services determined by the engineers who designed your vehicle.

Besides those maintenance items specified in the fixed "Maintenance Schedule", there are other components which may require servicing or replacement in the future.

### CAUTION!

- Failure to properly maintain your vehicle or perform repairs and service when necessary could result in more costly repairs, damage to other components or negatively impact vehicle performance. Immediately have potential malfunctions examined by an authorized dealer or qualified repair center.
- Your vehicle has been built with improved fluids that protect the performance and durability of your vehicle and also allow extended maintenance intervals. Do not use chemical flushes in these components as the chemicals can damage your engine, transmission or air conditioning. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. If a flush is needed because of component malfunction, use only the specified fluid for the flushing procedure.

## Engine Oil

### Checking Oil Level

To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every month. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings.

There are three possible dipstick types,

- Crosshatched zone.
- Crosshatched zone marked SAFE.
- Crosshatched zone marked with MIN at the low end of the range and MAX at the high end of the range.

### NOTE:

**Always maintain the oil level within the crosshatch markings on the dipstick.**

Adding 1 quart (1.0 liters) of oil when the reading is at the low end of the dipstick range will raise the oil level to the high end of the range marking.

### CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

### Change Engine Oil

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

### Engine Oil Selection — Gasoline Engine

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends engine oils that are API certified and meet the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 or FCA 9.55535-CR1.

### American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol



This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). The manufacturer only recommends API Certified engine oils.

This symbol certifies 0W-20, 5W-20, 0W-30, 5W-30 and 10W-30 engine oils.

### CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.



### **Engine Oil Viscosity (SAE Grade) – 2.4L Engine**

MOPAR SAE 0W-20 engine oil approved to FCA Material Standard MS-6395 or equivalent is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil fill cap location, refer to “Engine Compartment” in this section.

Lubricants which do not have both the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

### **Engine Oil Viscosity (SAE Grade) – 3.2L Engine**

MOPAR SAE 5W-20 engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy. Your engine oil filler cap also states the recommended engine oil viscosity grade for your engine. For more information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to the “Engine Compartment” illustration in this section.

### **NOTE:**

**MOPAR SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to MS-6395 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil approved to MS-6395 is not available.**

### **Synthetic Engine Oils**

You may use synthetic engine oils provided the recommended oil quality requirements are met, and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

Synthetic engine oils which do not have both the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

### **Materials Added To Engine Oil**

The manufacturer strongly recommends against the addition of any additives (other than leak detection dyes) to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

### **Disposing Of Used Engine Oil And Oil Filters**

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used

oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact your authorized dealer, service station or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

## **Engine Oil — Diesel Engine**

### **Engine Oil Selection - 2.0L**

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer recommends Fully Synthetic Low Ash engine oils that meet the requirements of FCA Material Standard 9.55535 and ACEA C2.

### **Engine Oil Selection — 2.2L Diesel Engine**

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer recommends Fully Synthetic Low Ash engine oils that meet the requirements of FCA Material Standard 9.55535–DS1 and ACEA C2.

### **Engine Oil Viscosity — 2.0L/2.2L Diesel Engines**

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the

manufacturer recommends Fully Synthetic Low Ash 0W-30 engine oils (for best fuel economy) that meet the requirements of FCA Material Standard 9.55535–DS1 and ACEA C2.

If Fully Synthetic Low Ash 0W-30 engine oil is not available, Fully Synthetic Low Ash 5W-30 engine oils that meet the requirements of FCA Material Standard 9.55535–S1 and ACEA C2 may be used.

**NOTE:**

**If lubricants with the prescribed specifications are not available, products with the minimum indicated ACEA performance can be used for topping up; in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed.**

### **Engine Oil Filter**

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every engine oil change.

### **Engine Oil Filter Selection**

This manufacturer's engines have a full-flow type disposable oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality

filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR engine oil filters are high quality oil filters and are recommended.

### **Engine Air Cleaner Filter**

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

**NOTE:**

**Be sure to follow the "Sever Duty Conditions" maintenance interval if applicable.**

**WARNING!**

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

### **Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection**

The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR engine air cleaner filters are a high quality filter and are recommended.

### **Maintenance-Free Battery**

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

**WARNING!**

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water. Refer to "Jump-Starting Procedures" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

**(Continued)**

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

**CAUTION!**

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- If a “fast charger” is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a “fast charger” to provide starting voltage.

**Air Conditioner Maintenance**

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

**WARNING!**

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty Information Book, for further warranty information.
- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

**CAUTION!**

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

### **Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling R134a — If Equipped**

R-134a Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-saving product. However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealer or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

#### **NOTE:**

**Use only manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil and refrigerants.**

### **Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling R-1234yf — If Equipped**

R-1234yf Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluoroolefine HFO that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-saving product with a low GWP (Global Warming Potential). However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealer or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

#### **NOTE:**

**Use only manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil and refrigerants.**

### **A/C Air Filter — If Equipped**

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

#### **WARNING!**

Do not remove the A/C air filter while the vehicle is running, or while the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. With the A/C air filter removed and the blower operating, the blower can contact hands and may propel dirt and debris into your eyes, resulting in personal injury.

### **Body Lubrication**

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, decklid, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium based grease, such as MOPAR Spray White Lube to assure quiet,

easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as MOPAR Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

### **Windshield Wiper Blades**

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

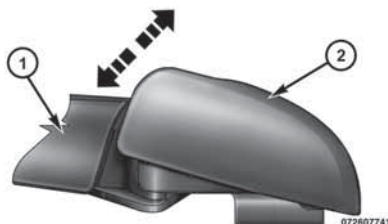
Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

**NOTE:**

Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

**Rear Wiper Blade Removal/Installation**

1. Lift the pivot cap on the rear wiper arm upward, this will allow the rear wiper blade to be raised off of the liftgate glass.

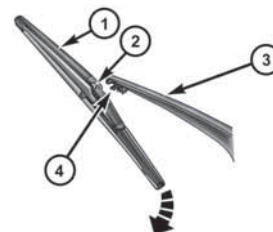


- 1 — Wiper Arm  
2 — Pivot Cap

**NOTE:**

**The rear wiper arm cannot be raised fully upward unless the pivot cap is raised first.**

2. Lift the rear wiper arm upward to raise the wiper blade off of the liftgate glass.
3. Grab the bottom of the wiper blade and rotate it forward to unsnap the blade pivot pin from the wiper blade holder.



- 1 — Wiper Blade  
2 — Blade Pivot Pin  
3 — Wiper Arm  
4 — Wiper Blade Holder

4. Install the wiper blade pivot pin into the wiper blade holder at the end of the wiper arm, and firmly press the wiper blade until it snaps into place.
5. Lower the wiper blade and snap the pivot cap into place.

## Adding Washer Fluid

The windshield and rear window washers share the same fluid reservoir. The fluid reservoir is located in the front of the engine compartment. Be sure to check the fluid level in the reservoir at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not radiator antifreeze) and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out the residual water.

When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid and apply it to a cloth or towel and wipe clean the wiper blades, this will help blade performance.

To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

### **WARNING!**

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

## Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, have the exhaust system inspected each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

### **WARNING!**

- Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually

*(Continued)*

### **WARNING! (Continued)**

poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to "Safety Tips/Exhaust Gas" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

- A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

### **CAUTION!**

- The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to assure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

**NOTE:**

**Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.**

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not shut off the engine or interrupt the ignition, when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

**Cooling System****WARNING!**

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

**Engine Coolant Checks**

Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty, the system should be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) by an authorized dealer. Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the engine cooling system hoses for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the coolant recovery bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks.

With the engine at normal operating temperature (but not running), check the cooling system pressure cap for proper vacuum sealing by draining a small amount of engine coolant (antifreeze) from the radiator drain cock. If the cap is sealing properly, the engine coolant (antifreeze) will begin to drain from the coolant recovery bottle. **DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.**

#### **Cooling System — Drain, Flush And Refill**

##### **NOTE:**

**Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system, please contact your local authorized dealer.**

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains visible sediment, have an authorized dealer clean and flush with OAT coolant (antifreeze) (conforming to MS.90032).

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

##### **Selection Of Coolant**

Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, And Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

##### **CAUTION!**

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any "globally compatible" coolant (antifreeze).

**(Continued)**

##### **CAUTION! (Continued)**

If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

##### **Adding Coolant**

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can



be used up to ten years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) throughout the life of your vehicle.

Please review these recommendations for using Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032. When adding engine coolant (antifreeze):

- We recommend using MOPAR Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% OAT engine coolant that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032 and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below -34°F (-37°C) are anticipated. Please contact your authorized dealer for assistance.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/

engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

**NOTE:**

- **It is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.**
- **Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system, please contact your local authorized dealer.**
- **Mixing engine coolant (antifreeze) types is not recommended and can result in cooling system damage. If HOAT and OAT coolant are mixed in an emergency, have a authorized dealer drain, flush, and refill with OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) as soon as possible.**

### Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery tank.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

**WARNING!**

- Do not open hot engine cooling system. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

### Disposal Of Used Engine Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based engine coolant in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child or pet, seek emergency assistance immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

### Coolant Level

The coolant bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the engine OFF and cold, the level of the engine coolant (antifreeze) in the bottle should be between the ranges indicated on the bottle.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator/coolant pressure cap unless checking for engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point or replacing coolant. Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating tempera-

ture is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant (antifreeze) is needed to maintain the proper level, only OAT coolant that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032 should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

### Points To Remember

#### NOTE:

**When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles/kilometers of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.**

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant expansion bottle.

- Check the coolant freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant expansion bottle. If engine coolant (antifreeze) needs to be added, the contents of the coolant expansion bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) additions are required, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant (antifreeze) concentration at a minimum of 50% OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the coolant expansion bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install **ONLY** the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine coolant (antifreeze) performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

## Brake System

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

### **WARNING!**

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

## Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid in the master cylinder should be checked when performing under hood services or immediately if the "Brake Warning Light" is illuminated.

Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. If necessary, add fluid to bring the fluid level up to the requirements described on the brake fluid reservoir.

With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. However, low fluid level may be caused by a leak and a checkup may be needed.

Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, And Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

### **WARNING!**

- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, And Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.

*(Continued)*

### **WARNING! (Continued)**

- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in an open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.

## **Automatic Transmission — If Equipped**

### **Selection Of Lubricant**

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer's specified transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, And Genuine Parts" in this section for fluid specifications. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid. No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

#### **CAUTION!**

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, And Genuine Parts" in this section for fluid specifications.

### **Special Additives**

The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission. Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

#### **CAUTION!**

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

### **Fluid Level Check**

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required, therefore the transmission has no dipstick. Your authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission

malfunction, visit your authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

#### **CAUTION!**

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit your authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. Your authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

### **Fluid And Filter Changes**

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will provide satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle.

Routine fluid and filter changes are not required. However, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

## Manual Transmission — If Equipped

### Lubricant Selection

Use only the manufacturers recommended transmission fluid. Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants, And Genuine Parts” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

### Fluid Level Check

Check the fluid level by removing the fill plug. The fluid level should be between the bottom of the fill hole and a point not more than 3/16 inch (4.7 mm) below the bottom of the hole.

Add fluid, if necessary, to maintain the proper level.

Please see your authorized dealer for service.

### Frequency Of Fluid Change

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will give satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle. Fluid changes are not necessary unless lubricant has become contaminated with water.

### NOTE:

**If contaminated with water, the fluid should be changed immediately.**

## Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion

### Protection Of Body And Paint From Corrosion

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

### What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

### Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using MOPAR Car Wash, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use MOPAR Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as MOPAR Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

**CAUTION!**

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.
- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8 274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

**Special Care**

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.

- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use MOPAR Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

**Wheel And Wheel Trim Care**

- All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly with a mild soap and water to prevent corrosion.
- To remove heavy soil and/or excessive brake dust, use MOPAR Wheel Cleaner.

**NOTE:**

**If your vehicle is equipped with Dark Vapor or Black Satin Chrome wheels DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. USE ONLY MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis this is all that is required to maintain this finish.**

**CAUTION!**

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, or metal polishes. Do not use oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Avoid automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or harsh brushes that may damage the wheel's protective finish. Only MOPAR Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

### **Stain Repel Fabric Cleaning Procedure — If Equipped**

Stain Repel seats may be cleaned in the following manner:

- Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.
- Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.
- For tough stains, apply MOPAR Total Clean, or a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- For grease stains, apply MOPAR Multi-Purpose Cleaner to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- Do not use any harsh solvents or any other form of protectants on Stain Repel products.

### **Interior Care**

Use MOPAR Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

Use MOPAR Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

MOPAR Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and MOPAR Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

### **WARNING!**

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

### **CAUTION!**

Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately.

### **CAUTION!**

Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

### **CAUTION!**

Do not use Alcohol and Alcohol-based and/or Keton based cleaning products to clean leather seats, as damage to the seat may result.

### **Cleaning Headlights**

Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlights and fog lights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

### **Glass Surfaces**

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with MOPAR Glass Cleaner, or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or windows equipped with radio antennas. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instrument that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or cloth that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

### **Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses**

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth.
2. Dry with a soft cloth.

### **Seat Belt Maintenance**

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

#### **WARNING!**

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).



FUSES

**WARNING!**

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.

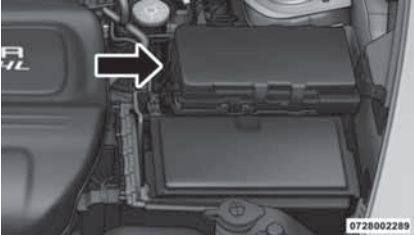
(Continued)

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, gearbox system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

Power Distribution Center

The Power Distribution Center is located in the engine compartment near the battery. This center contains cartridge fuses, mini-fuses and relays. A label that identifies each component is printed on the inside of the cover.



Power Distribution Center

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F06	–	–	Not Used
F07	15 Amp Blue	–	Powertrain Control Module - PCM (Diesel Only)

<b>Cavity</b>	<b>Blade Fuse</b>	<b>Cartridge Fuse</b>	<b>Description</b>
F08	25 Amp Clear	–	Engine Control Module (ECM)/ Fuel Injection
F09	–	–	Not Used
F10	20 Amp Yellow	–	Power Transfer Unit (PTU) - If Equipped
F11	–	–	Not Used
F12	20 Amp Yellow	–	Brake Vacuum Pump - If Equipped
F13	10 Amp Red	–	Engine Control Module (ECM)
F14	10 Amp Red	–	Drivetrain Control Module (DTCM) / Power Take-Off Unit (PTU) / Brake System Module (BSM) - If Equipped/Brake Pedal Switch/ Back Up Switch (Diesel Only)
F15	–	–	Not Used
F16	20 Amp Yellow	–	Ign Coil (Gas) / Engine Sensor (Diesel)
F17	–	–	Not Used
F18	–	–	Not Used
F19	–	40 Amp Green	Starter Solenoid

<b>Cavity</b>	<b>Blade Fuse</b>	<b>Cartridge Fuse</b>	<b>Description</b>
F20	10 Amp Red	–	A/C Compressor Clutch
F21	–	–	Not Used
F22	5 Amp Tan	–	Radiator Fan
F23	70 Amp Tan	–	Body Controller Module (BCM) - Feed 2
F23	50 Amp Red	–	Voltage Stability Module (VSM) Feed #2 - If Equipped With Stop/ Start Engine Option
F24	20 Amp Yellow	–	Rear Wiper - If Equipped With Stop/Start Engine Option
F25B	20 Amp Yellow	–	Front Washer - If Equipped With Stop/Start Engine Option
F26	–	30 Amp Pink	Fuel Heater - Diesel Only
F27	–	–	Not Used
F28	15 Amp Blue	–	Transmission Control Module (TCM)
F29	–	–	Not Used
F30	10 Amp Red	–	Engine Control Module (ECM)/ (EPS)/(PCM)

<b>Cavity</b>	<b>Blade Fuse</b>	<b>Cartridge Fuse</b>	<b>Description</b>
F31	–	–	Not Used
F32	–	–	Not Used
F33	–	–	Not Used
F34	–	–	Not Used
F35	–	–	Not Used
F36	–	–	Not Used
F37	–	–	Not Used
F38	–	60 Amp Yellow	Glow Plugs (Diesel Only) - If Equipped
F39	–	40 Amp Green	HVAC Blower Motor
F40	–	20 Amp Blue	Trailer Tow Park Light - If Equipped
F40	–	30 Amp Pink	Headlamp Washer Pump - If Equipped
F41	–	60 Amp Yellow	Body Controller Module (BCM) - Feed 1
F41	–	50 Amp Red	Voltage Stability Module - Feed 1 - If Equipped With Stop/Start Engine Option

<b>Cavity</b>	<b>Blade Fuse</b>	<b>Cartridge Fuse</b>	<b>Description</b>
F42	–	30 Amp Pink	Trailer Tow Electric Brake Module - If Equipped
F43	20 Amp Yellow	–	Fuel Pump Motor
F44	–	30 Amp Pink	Trailer Tow / 7-Way Connector - If Equipped
F45	–	30 Amp Pink	Passenger Door Module (PDM) - If Equipped
F46	–	25 Amp Clear	Sunroof - If Equipped
F48	–	30 Amp Pink	Driver Door Module - If Equipped
F49	–	30 Amp Pink	Power Inverter (115V A/C) - If Equipped
F50	–	30 Amp Pink	Power Liftgate - If Equipped
F51	–	–	Not Used
F52	–	30 Amp Pink	Front Wipers - If Equipped With Stop/Start Engine Option
F53	–	30 Amp Pink	Brake System Module & Valves
F54	–	30 Amp Pink	Body Control Module (BCM) Feed 3

<b>Cavity</b>	<b>Blade Fuse</b>	<b>Cartridge Fuse</b>	<b>Description</b>
F55	10 Amp Red	–	Blind Spot Sensors / Compass / Rearview Camera / Trunk Lamp With Flashlamp Charger - If Equipped
F56	15 Amp Blue	–	Ignition Node Module (IGNM)/ KIN/RF Hub/Electric Steering Column Lock (ESL)
F57	20 Amp Yellow	–	Trailer Tow Lights Left - If Equipped
F58	10 Amp Red	–	Occupant Classification Module/ VSM/ESC
F59	–	30 Amp Pink	Drivetrain Control Module (DTCM) If Equipped
F60	20 Amp Yellow	–	Power Outlet - Center Console
F61	20 Amp Yellow	–	Trailer Tow Lights Right - If Equipped
F62	20 Amp Yellow	–	Windshield de-icer - If Equipped
F63	20 Amp Yellow	–	Front Heated/Vented Seats - If Equipped

<b>Cavity</b>	<b>Blade Fuse</b>	<b>Cartridge Fuse</b>	<b>Description</b>
F64	20 Amp Yellow	–	Heated Steering Wheel - If Equipped
F65	10 Amp Red	–	In Vehicle Temperature Sensor / Humidity Sensor / Driver Assist System Module (DASM) / Park Assist (PAM) - If Equipped With Stop/Start option
F66	15 Amp Blue	–	HVAC (ECC) / Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC)
F67	10 Amp Red	–	In Vehicle Temperature Sensor / Humidity Sensor / Driver Assist System Module (DASM) / Park Assist (PAM) - If Not Equipped With Stop/Start Option
F68	–	–	Not Used
F69	10 Amp Red	–	Power Transfer Unit Switch (TSBM) / Active Grill Shutter (AGS) - If Equipped With Gas Engine

<b>Cavity</b>	<b>Blade Fuse</b>	<b>Cartridge Fuse</b>	<b>Description</b>
69A	10 Amp Red	–	Power Transfer Unit Switch (TSBM) - If Equipped With Diesel Engine
F70	5 Amp Tan	–	Intelligent Battery Sensor If Equipped With Stop/Start Engine Option
F71	20 Amp Yellow	–	HID Headlamp Right if Equipped With Stop/Start Engine Option
F72	10 Amp Red	–	Heated Mirrors - If Equipped
F73	–	20 Amp Blue	Trailer Tow Back Up - If Equipped
F74	–	30 Amp Pink	Rear Defroster
F75	20 Amp Yellow	–	Cigar Lighter - If Equipped
F76	20 Amp Yellow	–	Rear Differential Module (RDM) - If Equipped
F77	10 Amp Red	–	Fuel Door Release/Brake Pedal Switch
F78	10 Amp Red	–	Diagnostic Port / Digital TV (Japan Only)



<b>Cavity</b>	<b>Blade Fuse</b>	<b>Cartridge Fuse</b>	<b>Description</b>
F79	10 Amp Red	–	Integrated Center Stack (ICS) / HVAC / Aux Switch Bank Module (ASBM) / Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC)
F80	20 Amp Yellow	–	Radio / CD - If Equipped
F81	–	–	Not Used
F82	–	–	Not Used
F83	–	20 Amp Blue	Engine Controller Module (Gas)
F84	–	30 Amp Pink	Electric Park Brake (EPB) - Left
F85	–	–	Not Used
F86	20 Amp Yellow	–	Horns - If Equipped With Stop/Start Engine Option
F87A	20 Amp Yellow	–	HID Headlamp Left - If Equipped With Stop/Start Engine Option
F88	15 Amp Blue	–	Collision Mitigation Module (CMM) / Electrochromatic Mirror / Smart Camera Module - If Equipped
F89	10 Amp Red	–	Headlamp Leveling - If Equipped
F90	–	–	Not Used

<b>Cavity</b>	<b>Blade Fuse</b>	<b>Cartridge Fuse</b>	<b>Description</b>
F91	20 Amp Yellow	–	Power Outlet Rear - If Equipped - Customer Selectable
F92	–	–	Not Used
F93	–	40 Amp Green	Brake System Module (BSM) - Pump Motor
F94	–	30 Amp Pink	Electric Park Brake (EPB) - Right
F95	10 Amp Red	–	Electrochromatic Mirror / Rain Sensor / Sunroof - If Equipped / Passenger Window Switch / Power Outlet Console / Digital TV (Japan Only)
F96	10 Amp Red	–	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) / (Airbag)
F97	10 Amp Red	–	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) / (Airbag)
F98	25 Amp Clear	–	Audio Amplifier - If Equipped
F99	–	–	Not Used
F100	–	–	Not Used

## Interior Fuses

The interior fuse panel is located on the Body Control Module (BCM) in the passenger compartment on the left side dash panel under the instrument panel.

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Description
F13	15 Amp Blue	Low Beam Left
F32	10 Amp Red	Interior Lighting
F36	10 Amp Red	Intrusion Module/Siren – If Equipped
F38	20 Amp Yellow	Deadbolt All Unlock
F43	20 Amp Yellow	Washer Pump Front
F48	25 Amp Clear	Fog Lamp Rear Left/Right – If Equipped
F49	7.5 Amp Brown	Lumbar Support
F50	7.5 Amp Brown	Wireless Charging Pad – If Equipped
F51	10 Amp Red	Driver Window Switch/Power Mirrors – If Equipped
F53	7.5 Amp Brown	UCI Port (USB & AUX)
F89	10 Amp Red	Door Locks – Driver Unlock
F91	7.5 Amp Brown	Fog Lamp Front Left
F92	7.5 Amp Brown	Fog Lamp Front Right
F93	10 Amp Red	Low Beam Right

## REPLACEMENT BULBS

### Interior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Cargo Lamp	TL212-2
Overhead Console Lamp	PLW214-2A
Reading Lamp	WL212-2

### Exterior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Low Beam/High Beam (Bi-Halogen) Headlamps	9005HL+
Low Beam/High Beam (Bi-Xenon) Headlamps	D3S (Serviced at an Authorized Dealer)
Front Park / Daytime Running Lamps	LED (Serviced at an Authorized Dealer)
Front Turn Signal Lamps	WY21W
Front Fog Lamps	H11
Front Fog Lamps (Trailhawk)	PSX24W
Rear Tail / Stop Lamps	LED (Serviced at an Authorized Dealer)
Rear Turn Signal Lamps	WY21W
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	LED (Serviced at an Authorized Dealer)

	Bulb Number
Back-Up Lamps	W16W
License Plate Lamp	W5W
Rear Fog Lamps	W21W

## BULB REPLACEMENT

### NOTE:

Lens fogging can occur under certain atmospheric conditions. This will usually clear as atmospheric conditions change to allow the condensation to change back into a vapor. Turning the lamps on will usually accelerate the clearing process.

### Low Beam And High Beam Headlamps

#### Bi-Xenon High Intensity Discharge (HID) Headlamps — If Equipped

The headlamps contain a type of high voltage discharge light source. High voltage can remain in the circuit even with the headlamp switch off. Because of this, you should not attempt to service a HID headlamp light source yourself.

If an HID headlamp light source fails, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for service.

### NOTE:

**On vehicles equipped with HID headlamps, when the headlamps are turned on, there is a blue hue to the lights. This diminishes and becomes more white after approximately 10 seconds, as the system charges.**

### WARNING!

A transient high voltage occurs at the bulb sockets of HID headlamps when the headlamp switch is turned ON. It may cause serious electrical shock or electrocution if not serviced properly. See your authorized dealer for service.

### Bi-Halogen Headlamps

1. Remove the 3 hex head screws from the wheel liner.
2. Pull the exterior edge of the liner towards the tire to gain access to the headlamp bulb cap.
3. Firmly grasp the cap and rotate it counterclockwise to unlock it.
4. Firmly grasp the bulb and connector assembly and rotate counterclockwise to remove from the housing.
5. Disconnect the bulb from the electrical connector and then connect the replacement bulb.

**CAUTION!**

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

6. Install the bulb and connector assembly into the headlamp housing and rotate clockwise to lock it in place.
7. Install the bulb cap in the headlamp housing and rotate clockwise to lock it in place.
8. Install the 3 hex head screws into the wheel liner.

**Front Turn Signal Lamps**

1. Open the hood.

**NOTE:**

**Removal of the air cleaner filter housing may be necessary prior to replacing bulbs in the upper lamp assembly on the passenger side of the vehicle.**

2. Twist the bulb and socket assembly counterclockwise, and then remove the bulb and socket assembly from the lamp housing.
3. Pull the bulb out of the socket and insert the replacement bulb.
4. Install the bulb and socket assembly into the housing, and rotate the socket clockwise to lock it in place.
5. Re-install air cleaner filter housing, if removed.

**Front Fog Lamp**

1. Remove the 3 hex head screws from the wheel liner.
2. Pull the exterior edge of the liner towards the tire to gain access to the bulb.
3. Rotate the bulb's socket counterclockwise, and remove the bulb and socket assembly from the fog lamp housing.

4. Pull the bulb out of the socket and insert the replacement bulb.

**CAUTION!**

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

5. Install the bulb and socket assembly into the fog lamp housing, and rotate the connector clockwise to lock it in place.
6. Install the 3 hex head screws into the wheel liner.

**Front Fog Lamp (Trailhawk)**

1. Unlock lower access door in wheel liner.
2. Reach behind the fog lamp housing to access the bulb.

3. Squeeze the two tabs on the side of the bulb socket and pull straight out from the fog lamp.
4. Disconnect the wire harness from the bulb.

**CAUTION!**

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

5. Reconnect the wiring harness to the new bulb and reinstall by inserting the new bulb straight into the fog lamp housing until it locks in place.
6. Lock the lower door in the wheel liner.

**Rear Turn Signal Lamp**

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Remove the screws that fasten the tail lamp housing to the vehicle.

3. Grasp the tail lamp and pull firmly rearward to disengage the lamp from the vehicle.
4. Disconnect the electrical connector.
5. Twist the socket counterclockwise and remove from housing.
6. Pull the bulb to remove it from the socket.
7. Replace the bulb and install the socket.
8. Reconnect the electrical connector.
9. Reinstall the tail lamp housing and screws.
10. Close the liftgate.

**Back-up Lamp**

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Use a fiber stick or flat blade screw driver to pry the lower trim from the liftgate.
3. Once the trim is loose, pull it back exposing the trim panel.
4. Using a fiber stick or flat blade screw driver, open the trim panel exposing the back of the liftgate lamp.

5. Disconnect the electrical connector.
6. Twist the socket counterclockwise and remove from lamp.
7. Pull the bulb to remove it from the socket.
8. Replace the bulb, reinstall the socket.
9. Connect the electrical connector.
10. Reinstall the trim panel and the lower trim.
11. Close the liftgate.

**Rear Fog Lamp**

1. Using a small screwdriver or fiber stick, press the locking tab on the reflex side of the lamp and pull the lamp assembly out for removal.
2. Disconnect the electrical connector.
3. Twist the socket counterclockwise and remove from lamp.
4. Pull the bulb to remove it from the socket.
5. Replace the bulb and twist the socket clockwise to reinstall.

6. Connect the electrical connector.
7. Reinstall the lamp by sliding the hook on the fog lamp side over the locking tab in the bumper opening and pushing the reflex side into the bumper to snap the lamp assembly back into place.

### License Plate Lamp

1. Using a small screwdriver, press inward the locking tab on the side of the lamp assembly and pull down on the lamp assembly for removal.

2. Pull bulb from socket, replace, and reinstall the lamp assembly into place ensuring the locking tab is secure.

## FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
<b>Fuel (Approximate)</b>		
All Engines	15.8 Gallons	60 Liters
<b>Engine Oil With Filter</b>		
2.4 Liter Gasoline Engine (SAE 0W-20, API Certified)	5.5 Quarts	5.2 Liters
3.2 Liter Gasoline Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	6 Quarts	5.6 Liters
2.0 Liter Diesel Engine (SAE 0W-30, FCA Material Standard 9.55535-DS1 and ACEA C2)	4.3 Quarts	4.1 Liters
2.2 Liter Diesel Engine (SAE 0W-30, FCA Material Standard 9.55535-DS1 and ACEA C2)	4.3 Quarts	4.1 Liters



	U.S.	Metric
<b>Cooling System*</b>		
2.4 Liter Gasoline Engine (MOPAR Antifreeze/ Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula)	7.2 Quarts	6.8 Liters
3.2 Liter Gasoline Engine (MOPAR Antifreeze/ Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula)	10 Quarts	9.5 Liters
2.0 Liter Diesel Engine (MOPAR Antifreeze/ Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula)	7.2 Quarts	6.8 Liters
2.2 Liter Diesel Engine (MOPAR Antifreeze/ Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula)	7.2 Quarts	6.8 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

## FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND GENUINE PARTS

### Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use MOPAR Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 Kilometers) Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
Engine Oil – (2.4L Engine)	<p>We recommend you use SAE 0W-20 API Certified Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.</p> <p>If MOPAR 0W-20 engine oil is not available, MOPAR 5W-20 API Certified may be used as a temporary suitable alternative. Please ensure that you switch back to 0W-20 for the next oil change, as indicated by your vehicles automatic oil change indicator.</p>

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Oil – (3.2L Engine)	<p>We recommend you use SAE 5W-20 API Certified Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.</p> <p>SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to MS-6395 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil is not available.</p>
Engine Oil – 2.0L Diesel Engine	<p>For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer recommends Fully Synthetic Low Ash 0W-30 engine oils (for best fuel economy) that meet the requirements of FCA Material Standard 9.55535–DS1 and ACEA C2.</p> <p>If Fully Synthetic Low Ash 0W-30 engine oil is not available, Fully Synthetic Low Ash 5W-30 engine oil that meet the requirements of FCA Material Standard 9.55535–S1 and ACEA C2 may be used.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b>  <b>If lubricants with the prescribed specifications are not available, products with the minimum indicated ACEA performance can be used for topping up; in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed.</b></p>

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Oil – 2.2L Diesel Engine	<p>For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer recommends Fully Synthetic Low Ash 0W-30 engine oils (for best fuel economy) that meet the requirements of FCA Material Standard 9.55535–DS1 and ACEA C2.</p> <p>If Fully Synthetic Low Ash 0W-30 engine oil is not available, Fully Synthetic Low Ash 5W-30 engine oil that meet the requirements of FCA Material Standard 9.55535–S1 and ACEA C2 may be used.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b>  <b>If lubricants with the prescribed specifications are not available, products with the minimum indicated ACEA performance can be used for topping up; in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed.</b></p>
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use a MOPAR Engine Oil Filter.
Spark Plugs – Gas Engines	We recommend you use MOPAR Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection – 2.4L Engine	Minimum 91 Research Octane Number (RON)
Fuel Selection – 3.2L Engine	Minimum 91 Research Octane Number (RON)
Fuel Selection – 2.0L Diesel Engine	Specification EN590
Fuel Selection – 2.2L Diesel Engine	Specification EN590

## Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission – If Equipped	Use only MOPAR ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Manual Transmission – If Equipped	We recommend you use MOPAR C635 DDCT/MTX Transmission Fluid.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use MOPAR DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable. Use only recommended brake fluids.



## MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

- **MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE . . . . .428**
  - Maintenance Schedule — Gasoline Engine . . . . .428
  - Maintenance Schedule — Diesel Engine . . . . .432

## MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

### Maintenance Schedule — Gasoline Engine

The Scheduled Maintenance services listed in this manual must be done at the times or mileages specified to protect your vehicle warranty and ensure the best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving. Inspection and service should also be done anytime a malfunction is suspected.

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

An "Oil Change Required" will be displayed in the EVIC/DID and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

The oil change indicator message will illuminate approximately 7,000 miles (11,200 km) after the most recent oil change was performed. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within 500 miles (800 km).

### NOTE:

- **The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicles oil if it has been 12 months since your last oil change even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.**
- **Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.**
- **Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 12 months, whichever comes first.**

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If this scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

### Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir and brake master cylinder, fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights.



### At Each Oil Change

- Change oil and filter.
- Rotate the tires. **Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.**
- Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.

- Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake.
- Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses.
- Inspect exhaust system.
- Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions.

### CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

### Maintenance Chart — Gasoline Engine

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Change engine oil and oil filter.††	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the CV joints.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Change brake fluid every 24 months if using DOT 4 brake fluid.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X
Inspect parking brake function.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Replace engine air cleaner filter.				X				X				X				X				X
Replace air conditioning/ cabin air filter.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace spark plugs (2.4L & 3.2L engines)*									X									X		
Flush and replace the en- gine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.										X										X
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.†													X							

\* The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

† This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner, but is not required to maintain emissions warranty.

#### **WARNING!**

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

#### **Severe Duty Conditions**

†† Change the engine oil and engine oil filter at every 4500 miles (7,500 km) or 12 months if using your vehicle under any of the following severe duty conditions:

- Stop and go driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km).
- Trailer towing.
- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).
- Off-road or desert operation.

#### **Maintenance Schedule — Diesel Engine**

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-

trips, trailer tow, extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the "Oil Change Required" message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as earlier than specified. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

To help you have the best driving experience possible, the manufacturer has identified the specific vehicle maintenance service intervals that are required to keep your vehicle operating properly and safely.

The manufacturer recommends that these maintenance intervals be performed at your selling dealer. The technicians at your dealership know your vehicle best, and have access to factory trained information, genuine MOPAR parts, and specially designed electronic and mechanical tools that can help prevent future costly repairs.

The maintenance intervals shown should be performed as indicated in this section.

**NOTE:**

- The actual interval for changing the oil and replacing the engine oil filter depends on the vehicle usage conditions, it is signaled by the warning light or message (if present) in the instrument panel. It should not exceed 12,500 miles (20,000 km) or 12 months.
- Flush and replace the engine coolant at 120 months or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.
- Regardless of the distance covered, the timing and accessory belts must be changed every 4 years for particularly

**demanding use (cold climates, city driving, long periods of idling) or at least every 6 years. Under no circumstances should these intervals be exceeded.**

**Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip**

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir and brake master cylinder, fill as needed.

- Check function of all interior and exterior lights.

**At Each Oil Change**

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.
- Inspect for the presence of water in the fuel filter/water separator unit.

**CAUTION!**

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

### Maintenance Chart — Diesel Engine

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	12,500	25,000	37,500	50,000	62,500	75,000	87,500	100,000	112,500	125,000	137,500	150,000	162,500	175,000	187,500
Or Years:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	20,000	40,000	60,000	80,000	100,000	120,000	140,000	160,000	180,000	200,000	220,000	240,000	260,000	280,000	300,000
<b>Additional Inspections</b>															
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter. (*)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the CV joints.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings, parking brake function.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
<b>Additional Maintenance</b>															
Replace engine air cleaner filter.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace air conditioning/cabin air filter.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	12,500	25,000	37,500	50,000	62,500	75,000	87,500	100,000	112,500	125,000	137,500	150,000	162,500	175,000	187,500
Or Years:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	20,000	40,000	60,000	80,000	100,000	120,000	140,000	160,000	180,000	200,000	220,000	240,000	260,000	280,000	300,000
Change brake fluid every 24 months if using DOT 4 brake fluid		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace the engine fuel filter.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect accessory drive belt.		X						X						X	
Replace accessory drive belt. (**)						X						X			
Change the manual transmission fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: trailer towing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off-road, desert operation or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).				X				X				X			
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.										X					X
Replace timing drive belt. (**)						X						X			

(\*) The actual interval for changing the oil and replacing the engine oil filter depends on the car usage conditions, it is signaled by the warning light or message (if present) in the instrument panel. It should not exceed 12,500 miles (20,000 km) or 12 months.

(\*\*) Regardless of the distance covered, the timing and accessory belts must be changed every 4 years for particularly demanding use (cold climates, city driving, long periods of idling) or at least every 6 years. Under no circumstances should these intervals be exceeded.

**WARNING!**

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and affect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.



## IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

• IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE . . . . .	.440
• ARGENTINA . . . . .	.441
• AUSTRALIA . . . . .	.441
• AUSTRIA . . . . .	.441
• BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN . . . . .	.442
• BELGIUM . . . . .	.442
• BOLIVIA . . . . .	.442
• BRAZIL . . . . .	.443
• BULGARIA . . . . .	.443
• CHILE . . . . .	.443
• CHINA . . . . .	.444
• COLOMBIA . . . . .	.444
• COSTA RICA . . . . .	.444
• CROATIA . . . . .	.445
• CZECH REPUBLIC . . . . .	.445
• DENMARK . . . . .	.445
• DOMINICAN REPUBLIC . . . . .	.446
• ECUADOR . . . . .	.446
• EL SALVADOR . . . . .	.446

• ESTONIA . . . . .	.447
• FINLAND . . . . .	.447
• FRANCE . . . . .	.447
• GERMANY . . . . .	.448
• GREECE . . . . .	.448
• GUATEMALA . . . . .	.448
• HONDURAS . . . . .	.449
• HUNGARY . . . . .	.449
• IRELAND . . . . .	.449
• ITALY . . . . .	.450
• LATVIA . . . . .	.450
• LITHUANIA . . . . .	.450
• LUXEMBURG . . . . .	.451
• NETHERLANDS . . . . .	.451
• NEW ZEALAND . . . . .	.451
• NORWAY . . . . .	.452
• PANAMA . . . . .	.452
• PARAGUAY . . . . .	.452
• PERU . . . . .	.453
• POLAND . . . . .	.453
• PORTUGAL . . . . .	.453
• PUERTO RICO AND U.S. VIRGIN ISLANDS . . . . .	.454
• REUNION . . . . .	.454
• ROMANIA . . . . .	.454
• RUSSIA . . . . .	.455
• SLOVAKIA . . . . .	.455
• SLOVENIA . . . . .	.455

• SPAIN . . . . .	.456
• SWEDEN . . . . .	.456
• SWITZERLAND . . . . .	.456
• TAIWAN . . . . .	.457
• TURKEY . . . . .	.457
• UKRAINE . . . . .	.457
• UNITED KINGDOM . . . . .	.458
• URUGUAY . . . . .	.458
• VENEZUELA . . . . .	.458

## IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer distributors are vitally interested in your satisfaction with their products and services. If a servicing problem or other difficulty should occur, we recommend that you take the following steps:

Discuss the problem at the authorized dealer with the dealer principal or the service manager. Management personnel at the authorized dealer are in the best position to resolve the problem.

When you contact the distributor please provide all of the following information:

- Your name, address and phone number.
- Vehicle Identification Number (this 17 digit number is found on an etched plate or label, located on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. It is also available from your vehicle registration or title).
- Selling and servicing authorized dealer.
- Vehicle's delivery date and current odometer distance.
- Service history of your vehicle.
- An accurate description of the problem and the conditions under which it occurs.

## **ARGENTINA**

Chrysler Argentina S.A

Boulevard Azucena Villaflor 435

C1107CII

Buenos Aires, Argentina

Tel: +54-11-4891 7900

Fax: +54-11-4891 7901

## **AUSTRALIA**

FCA Australia Pty. Ltd.

ABN 23 125 956 505

PO Box 23267, Docklands Victoria 3008

Ph. 1300 133 079

## **AUSTRIA**

### **Jeep Customer Service\***

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0800 20 1741

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: + 39 02 444 12 045

### **Chrysler Customer Service\***

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0800 201745

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

### **Dodge Customer Service\***

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0800 201747

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: Not Available

(\*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## **BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN**

Interamericana Trading Corporation

Warrens, St. Michael

Barbados, West Indies

BB22026, PO Box 98

Tel.: 246-417-8000

Fax: 246-425-2888

## **BELGIUM**

### **Jeep Customer Service\***

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0800 55 888

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

### **Chrysler Customer Service\***

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0800 18 142

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

### **Dodge Customer Service\***

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0800 16 166

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: Not Available

## **BOLIVIA**

Ovando & Cia S.A.

Av. Cristobal de Mendoza (2do Anillo) y Canal  
Isuto

Santa Cruz, Bolivia

PO Box 6852

Tel.: (591-3) 336 3100

Fax: (591-3) 334 0229

(\*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

**BRAZIL**

Chrysler do Brasil

Rua Funchal, 418 - 16º andar CJ 1601/1602,  
Vila Olímpia

04551-060 Sao Paulo – S.P., Brazil

Tel: +5511 4949 3900

Fax: +5511 4949 3905

**BULGARIA**

BALKAN STAR

Resbarska Str. 5

1510 Sofia

Tel.: 359 2 91988

Fax: 359 2 945 40 14

**CHILE**

Comercial Chrysler S.A.

Av. Americo Vespucio 1601, Quilicura

Santiago, Chile

Zip Code 101931-7, 367-V

Tel.: +562 837 1300

Fax: +562 6039196

(\*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

**CHINA**

Chrysler Group (China) Sales Limited

No. 1509, Building# 63, Dongsanhuan Middle Road

Beijing

PR. China

Zip Code: 100022

Tel: 400-650-0118 Ext. 2

**COLOMBIA**

Chrysler Colombia S.A.

Avenida Calle 26 # 70A-25

Zip Code 110931

Bogotá Colombia

Tel: +57 1 745 5777

Fax: +57 1 410 5667

**COSTA RICA**

AutoStar

La Uruca, frente al Banco Nacional

San José, Costa Rica

PO Box 705-1150

Tel.: (506) 295 - 0000

Fax: (506) 295 - 0052

(\*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.



## **CROATIA**

Autocommerce Hrvatska d.o.o.

Jablanska 80

10 000 Zagreb

Tel: 00 385 1 3869 001

Fax: 00 385 1 3869 069

## **CZECH REPUBLIC**

Fiat CR s.r.o.

Karolinska 650/1

186 00 Praha 8 – Karlín

Czech Republic

Tel: +420 2 24806 111

Fax: +420 2 24806 312

## **DENMARK**

### **Jeep Customer Service\***

***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 80 20 5337

***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

### **Chrysler Customer Service\***

***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 80 20 30 35

***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

### **Dodge Customer Service\***

***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 80 20 30 36

***International Toll Number***

Tel: Not Available

(\*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

**DOMINICAN REPUBLIC**

Reid y Compañía

John F. Kennedy Casi Esq. Lope de Vega

Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic

Tel.: (809) 562-7211

Fax: (809) 565-8774

**ECUADOR**

Chrysler Jeep Automotriz del Ecuador

Av. Juan Tanca Marengo km. 4.5

Guayaquil, Ecuador

Tel.: +593 4 2244101

Fax: +593 4 2244273

**EL SALVADOR**

Grupo Q del Salvador

Ave. Las Amapolas (Autopista Sur)

Blvd. Los Próceres y Avenida No. 1, Lomas de San Francisco,

San Salvador, El Salvador

Zip Code 152

Tel.: +503 2248 6400

Fax: +503 278 5731

(\*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## **ESTONIA**

Silberauto AS

Järvevana tee 11

11314 Tallinn

Tel.: +372 53337946

Tel.: 06 266 072

Fax: 06 266 066

service@silberauto.ee

## **FINLAND**

FCA Finland Oy

Teknobulevardi 3-5

01530 Vantaa

Puhelin: 020 777 3777

## **FRANCE**

### **Jeep Customer Service\***

***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0800 0 42653

***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

### **Chrysler Customer Service\***

***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0800 169216

***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

### **Dodge Customer Service\***

***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0800 363430

***International Toll Number***

Tel: Not Available

(\*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## **GERMANY**

### **Jeep Customer Service\***

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0800 0426533

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

### **Chrysler Customer Service\***

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0800 1692 169

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

### **Dodge Customer Service\***

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0800 3634 300

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: Not Available

(\*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## **GREECE**

Chrysler Jeep Dodge Hellas

240-242 Kifisias Avenue

15231 Halandri Athens, Greece

Tel.: +30 210 6700800

Fax: +30 210 6700820

## **GUATEMALA**

Grupo Q del Guatemala

Km 16 carretera a El Salvador, condado concepción

Ciudad de Guatemala, Guatemala

Zip Code 1004

Tel.: +502 6685 9500

## **HONDURAS**

Grupo Q de Honduras

Blvd.. Centro América frente a Plaza Miraflores,

Tegucigalpa, Honduras

Tel.: +504 2290 3700

Fax: +504 2232 6564

## **HUNGARY**

Fiat Hungary Co. Ltd.

H-1123 Budapest

Alkotás u. 53.

Tel.: +36-1-458-3100

Fax: +36-1-458-3148

## **IRELAND**

### **Jeep Customer Service\***

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 1800 505337

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

### **Chrysler Customer Service\***

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 1800 363463

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

### **Dodge Customer Service\***

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 1800 363430

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: Not Available

(\*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## ITALY

### Jeep Customer Service\*

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 800 0 42653

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

### Chrysler Customer Service\*

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 800 1692 16

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

### Dodge Customer Service\*

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 800 363430

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: Not Available

(\*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## LATVIA

### TC MOTORS LTD.

41 Krasta Str.

LV-1003 Riga

Tel.: +37167812 313

Mob.: +371 29498662

Fax: +371 67812313

#### **SIA “Autobrava”**

G.Astras street 5,

LV-1084 Riga

Tel.: +371 67812312

Mob.: +371 29498662

Fax +371 671 462 56

## LITHUANIA

Silberauto AS

Pirklių g. 9

LT-02300 Vilnius

Tel +370 52 665956, GSM +370 698 24950

Fax +370 52 665951

service24h@silberauto.lt

## LUXEMBURG

### Jeep Customer Service\*

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 8002 5888

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

### Chrysler Customer Service\*

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 8002 8216

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

### Dodge Customer Service\*

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 8002 8217

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: Not Available

## NETHERLANDS

### Jeep Customer Service\*

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0031 203421760

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

### Chrysler Customer Service\*

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0031 203421758

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

### Dodge Customer Service\*

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0031 203421754

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: Not Available

## NEW ZEALAND

Chrysler New Zealand

Private Bag 14907

Panmure New Zealand

Tel: 09573 7800

Fax: 09573 7808

(\*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

**NORWAY**

RSA BIL

Øvre Eikervei 77

N-3048 Drammen

Tel.: +47 32 21 88 00

Fax: +47 32 82 60 99

**PANAMA**

Automotora Autostar S. A.

Avenida Domingo Díaz, Via Tocumen, Frente a  
la Urbanización El Crisol

Panamá, Panamá

Tel.: +507 233 7222

Fax: +507 233 2843

**PARAGUAY**

Garden Autolider S.A

Av. República de Argentina esq. Facundo  
Machain

Asuncion, Paraguay

Tel.: +595 21 664 580

Fax: +595 21 664 579

(\*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.



## **PERU**

Divemotor S.A.

Av. Canada 1160, Urb. Sta. Catalina

Lima, Peru

Zip Code Lima 13

Tel.: (51-1) 712 2000

Fax: (51-1) 712 2002

## **POLAND**

FCA Poland

Ul. M.Grażyńskiego 141.

43-300 Bielsko-Biała

Tel: +48 (033) 813-21-00, 813-51-00

### **Jeep Customer Service\***

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: +48 22 607 43 20

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +48 800 533 700 lub

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

(Polish language - select code 23)

## **PORTUGAL**

Chrysler Portugal S.A.

Qta. da Fonte – Edif. D<sup>a</sup> Amélia

Rua Victor Câmara, 2 1<sup>a</sup>A

2770-229 Paço de Arcos

Portugal

Tel : +351 (0)21 323 91 00

Fax: +351 (0)21 323 91 99

(\*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

**PUERTO RICO AND U.S. VIRGIN ISLANDS**

Chrysler International Services, S.A.

Calle 1 lote 1 Suite 205, Metro Office Park

Guaynabo, Puerto Rico

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 009191857

Tel.: 7877825757

Fax: 7877823345

**REUNION**

COTRANS AUTOMOBILES

17 Bd du Chaudron, 97490 Sainte Clotilde

Tel: 0262920000

Fax: 0262488443

**ROMANIA**

AUTO ITALIA IMPEX SRL

Bd. Timisoara nr. 60/D

Bucuresti, ROMANIA

Tel: +40 (0)21.444.333.4

Fax: +40 (0)21.444.2779

[www.autoitalia.ro](http://www.autoitalia.ro)

(\*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

**RUSSIA**

Chrysler Russia SAO  
Testovskaya street, 10  
123317 Moscow,  
Tel +7(495)-745-26-36  
Fax +7(495)-745-26-37

**SLOVAKIA**

Fiat SR s.r.o  
Dubravska cesta 2  
841 05 Bratislava 45  
Slovakia  
Tel: +421 2 593099 901  
Fax: +421 2 593099 911

**SLOVENIA**

Avto Triglav d.o.o.  
Dunajska 122  
1000 Ljubljana  
Tel: 01 5883 400  
Fax: 01 5883 487

(\*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## SPAIN

### Jeep Customer Service\*

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 900 10 5337

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

### Chrysler Customer Service\*

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 900 1692 00

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

### Dodge Customer Service\*

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 900 363430

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: Not Available

## SWEDEN

### Jeep Customer Service\*

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 020 5337 00

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

### Chrysler Customer Service\*

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 020 303035

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

### Dodge Customer Service\*

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 020 303036

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: Not Available

## SWITZERLAND

### Jeep Customer Service\*

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0800 0426 53

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

### Chrysler Customer Service\*

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0800 1692 16

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

### Dodge Customer Service\*

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0800 3634 30

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: Not Available

(\*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

**TAIWAN**

Chrysler Taiwan Co. , LTD.

13th Floor Union Enterprise Plaza

1109 Min Sheng East Road, Section 3

Taipei Taiwan R.O.C.

Tel.: 080081581

Fax: 886225471871

**TURKEY**

Tofaş Türk Otomobil Fabrikası A.S.

Büyükdere Cad, No:145 Tofaş Han Zincirlikuyu

İSTAMBUL

Tel: (0212) 444 5337

Tel: (0212) 275 2960

Telefax: (0212) 275 0357

**UKRAINE**

PJSC "AUTOCAPITAL"

Chervonoarmiyska Str. 15/2

01004 Kyiv

Tel : +380 44 206 8888

+380 44 201 6060

Fax: +380 44 206 8889

(\*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## **UNITED KINGDOM**

### **Jeep Customer Service\***

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0800 1692966

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

### **Chrysler Customer Service\***

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0800 1692169

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

### **Dodge Customer Service\***

#### ***Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

#### ***Local Toll Free Number***

Tel: 0800 1692956

#### ***International Toll Number***

Tel: Not Available

(\*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## **URUGUAY**

SEVEL Uruguay S. A.

Convenio 820

Montevideo, Uruguay

Zip Code 11700

Tel: +598 220 02980

Fax: +598 2209-0116

## **VENEZUELA**

FCA Venezuela LLC

Avenida Pancho Pepe Croquer. Zona Industrial Norte

Valencia, Estado Carabobo

Tel: +(58) 241-613 2400

Fax: +(58) 241-613 2538

Fax: (58) 241-6132602

(58) 241-6132438

PO BOX: 1960

Services And Parts

Zona Industrial II, Av. Norte-Sur 5 C/C Calle Este-Oeste

C.C LD Center Local B-2

Valencia, Estado Carabobo

Tel: (58) 241-6132757

(58) 241-6132773

Fax: (58) 241-6132743

## CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP NOTIFICATION

MODEL \_\_\_\_\_  
REGISTRATION OR  
LICENSE NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_

VIN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NEW OWNER'S NAME \_\_\_\_\_

NEW OWNER'S ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE NO. \_\_\_\_\_



IF RESOLD BY CHRYSLER JEEP DEALERSHIP,  
ENTER DEALER STAMP IN BOX ABOVE.

FIRST OWNER

80140712

## CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP NOTIFICATION

MODEL \_\_\_\_\_  
REGISTRATION OR  
LICENSE NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_

VIN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NEW OWNER'S NAME \_\_\_\_\_

NEW OWNER'S ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE NO. \_\_\_\_\_

IF RESOLD BY CHRYSLER JEEP DEALERSHIP,  
ENTER DEALER STAMP IN BOX ABOVE.

SECOND OWNER

80140753



## INDEX

About Your Brakes . . . . .	.293
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (Cruise Control) . . . . .	.102
Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . .	.396
Additives, Fuel . . . . .	.329
Air Bag . . . . .	.40
Advance Front Air Bag . . . . .	.41
Air Bag Operation . . . . .	.42
Air Bag Warning Light . . . . .	.46
Driver Knee Air Bag . . . . .	.42
Enhanced Accident Response . . . . .	.46
Event Data Recorder (EDR) . . . . .	.48
Front Air Bag . . . . .	.40
If A Deployment Occurs . . . . .	.45
Knee Impact Bolsters . . . . .	.42
Maintaining Your Air Bag System . . . . .	.48
Redundant Air Bag Warning Light . . . . .	.47
Side Air Bags . . . . .	.42
Transporting Pets . . . . .	.60
Air Bag Deployment . . . . .	.40
Air Bag Light . . . . .	.46, 62, 177
Air Bag Maintenance . . . . .	.48
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter) . . . . .	.390
Air Conditioner Maintenance . . . . .	.391
Air Conditioning . . . . .	.236, 239
Air Conditioning Controls . . . . .	.236, 239

Air Conditioning Filter . . . . .	.248, 392
Air Conditioning Refrigerant . . . . .	.391, 392
Air Conditioning System . . . . .	.236, 239, 242, 247, 391
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips . . . . .	.247, 249
Air Filter . . . . .	.390
Air Pressure, Tires . . . . .	.315
Alarm Arm The System . . . . .	.16
Alarm (Security Alarm) . . . . .	.16, 179
Alarm System (Security Alarm) . . . . .	.16
All Wheel Drive (AWD) . . . . .	.280
Alterations/Modifications, Vehicle . . . . .	.8
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) . . . . .	.294
Anti-Lock Warning Light . . . . .	.188
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) . . . . .	.396, 420
Disposal . . . . .	.398
Appearance Care . . . . .	.401
Arming System (Security Alarm) . . . . .	.16
Assist, Hill Start . . . . .	.295
Auto Down Power Windows . . . . .	.28
Auto Unlock, Doors . . . . .	.24
Auto Up Power Windows . . . . .	.28
Automatic Dimming Mirror . . . . .	.71
Automatic Door Locks . . . . .	.24
Automatic Headlights . . . . .	.90
Automatic High Beams . . . . .	.92

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) . . . . .	.236, 242, 247
Automatic Transaxle . . . . .	.271
Automatic Transmission . . . . .	.272, 400
Adding Fluid . . . . .	.400, 425
Fluid And Filter Changes . . . . .	.400
Fluid Change . . . . .	.400
Fluid Level Check . . . . .	.400
Fluid Type . . . . .	.400, 425
Special Additives . . . . .	.400
Torque Converter . . . . .	.277
Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power Outlet) . . . . .	.158
Auxiliary Power Outlet . . . . .	.158
B-Pillar Location . . . . .	.311
Battery . . . . .	.181, 390
Charging System Light . . . . .	.181
Keyless Transmitter Replacement (RKE) . . . . .	.19
Belts, Seat . . . . .	.62
Blind Spot Monitoring . . . . .	.74
Body Mechanism Lubrication . . . . .	.392
Brake Assist System . . . . .	.295
Brake Control System, Electronic . . . . .	.293
Brake Fluid . . . . .	.425
Brake System . . . . .	.293, 399
Fluid Check . . . . .	.399, 425

Master Cylinder . . . . .	.399
Warning Light . . . . .	.178
Brake/Transmission Interlock . . . . .	.272
Brakes . . . . .	.293
Brightness, Interior Lights . . . . .	.94
Bulb Replacement . . . . .	.416, 417
Bulbs, Light . . . . .	.63, 416
Camera, Rear . . . . .	.153
Capacities, Fluid . . . . .	.420
Caps, Filler . . . . .	
Fuel . . . . .	.329
Oil (Engine) . . . . .	.381, 382, 383, 384, 389
Radiator (Coolant Pressure) . . . . .	.397
Car Washes . . . . .	.401
Carbon Monoxide Warning . . . . .	.61
Cargo Area Features . . . . .	.164
Cargo Compartment . . . . .	.164
Cargo Load Floor . . . . .	.164
Cargo Tie-Downs . . . . .	.164
Changing A Flat Tire . . . . .	.361
Chart, Tire Sizing . . . . .	.307
Check Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator Light) . . . . .	.386
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety . . . . .	.61
Checks, Safety . . . . .	.61

Child Restraints . . . . .	
How To Stow An Unused ALR Seat Belt . . . . .	.59
Child Safety Locks . . . . .	.24
Clean Air Gasoline . . . . .	.328
Cleaning . . . . .	
Wheels . . . . .	.402
Climate Control . . . . .	.236
Automatic . . . . .	.236
Coin Holder . . . . .	.163
Cold Weather Operation . . . . .	.262
Compact Disc (CD) Maintenance . . . . .	.236
Compact Spare Tire . . . . .	.317
Console . . . . .	.163
Console, Floor . . . . .	.163
Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator Cap) . . . . .	.397
Cooling System . . . . .	.395
Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . .	.396
Coolant Capacity . . . . .	.420
Coolant Level . . . . .	.398
Disposal Of Used Coolant . . . . .	.398
Drain, Flush, And Refill . . . . .	.396
Inspection . . . . .	.395, 398
Points To Remember . . . . .	.398
Pressure Cap . . . . .	.397
Radiator Cap . . . . .	.397
Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . .	.396, 420, 422

Corrosion Protection . . . . .	.401
Cruise Control (Speed Control) . . . . .	.102
Cruise Light . . . . .	.199, 200, 202
Cupholders . . . . .	.162
Customer Assistance . . . . .	.440
Data Recorder, Event . . . . .	.48
Daytime Brightness, Interior Lights . . . . .	.95
Daytime Running Lights . . . . .	.92
Dealer Service . . . . .	.387
Defroster, Rear Window . . . . .	.166
Defroster, Windshield . . . . .	.62, 238
Diagnostic System, Onboard . . . . .	.385
Dimmer Switch, Headlight . . . . .	.93
Dipsticks . . . . .	
Oil (Engine) . . . . .	.388
Disabled Vehicle Towing . . . . .	.374
Disposal . . . . .	
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) . . . . .	.398
Door Ajar . . . . .	.183
Door Ajar Light . . . . .	.183
Door Locks . . . . .	
Door Locks . . . . .	.22
Key Fob . . . . .	.22
Remote . . . . .	.22
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) . . . . .	.22

Door Locks, Automatic . . . . .	.24
Driver Information Display	
DID . . . . .	.211
Instrument Cluster Display . . . . .	.211
Driver Information Display (DID)	
Instrument Cluster . . . . .	.210
Oil Change . . . . .	.210
Driver's Seat Back Tilt . . . . .	.80
Driving . . . . .	.286
Electric Parking Brake . . . . .	.289
Electric Remote Mirrors . . . . .	.72
Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary (Power Outlet) .158	
Electronic Brake Control System . . . . .	.293
Anti-Lock Brake System . . . . .	.294
Electronic Roll Mitigation . . . . .	.300
Traction Control System . . . . .	.297
Electronic Range Select (ERS) . . . . .	.277
Electronic Speed Control (Cruise	
Control) . . . . .	.99, 102
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) . . . . .	.297
Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light. .182	
Electronic Vehicle Information Center	
(EVIC) . . . . .	.153
Change Engine Oil . . . . .	.205
Electronic Vehicle Information	
Center (EVIC) . . . . .	.204

Selectable Menu Items . . . . .	.206
Emergency, In Case Of	
Hazard Warning Flasher . . . . .	.353
Jacking . . . . .	.361
Jump Starting . . . . .	.369
Overheating . . . . .	.353
Towing . . . . .	.374
Emission Control System Maintenance. . .386	
Engine . . . . .	.381, 382, 383, 384
Air Cleaner . . . . .	.390
Block Heater . . . . .	.271
Break-In Recommendations . . . . .	.60
Checking Oil Level . . . . .	.388
Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . .	.422
Cooling . . . . .	.395
Exhaust Gas Caution . . . . .	.61
Fails To Start . . . . .	.263
Flooded, Starting . . . . .	.263
Jump Starting . . . . .	.369
Oil . . . . .	.388, 420, 422
Oil Change Interval . . . . .	.388
Oil Filler Cap . . . . .	.381, 382, 383, 384, 389
Oil Filter . . . . .	.390
Oil Selection . . . . .	.388, 389, 420
Oil Synthetic . . . . .	.389
Overheating . . . . .	.353
Starting . . . . .	.262

Engine Oil Viscosity . . . . .	.389
Engine Oil Viscosity Chart . . . . .	.389
Enhanced Accident Response Feature . . .46	
Entry System, Illuminated . . . . .	.17
Ethanol . . . . .	.328
Event Data Recorder . . . . .	.48
Exhaust Gas Caution . . . . .	.61
Exhaust System . . . . .	.61, 394
Exterior Lighting . . . . .	.90
Exterior Lights . . . . .	.63
Filters	
Air Cleaner . . . . .	.390
Air Conditioning . . . . .	.248, 392
Engine Oil . . . . .	.390, 422
Engine Oil Disposal . . . . .	.389
Flash-To-Pass . . . . .	.93
Flashers	
Hazard Warning . . . . .	.353
Turn Signal . . . . .	.63, 93, 197, 418
Flooded Engine Starting . . . . .	.263
Floor Console . . . . .	.163
Fluid Capacities . . . . .	.420
Fluid Leaks . . . . .	.63
Fluid Level Checks	
Brake . . . . .	.399
Engine Oil . . . . .	.388

Fluid, Brake . . . . .	425	Gross Axle Weight Rating . . . . .	332	Holder, Coin . . . . .	163
Fluids, Lubricants And Genuine Parts . . . . .	422	Gross Vehicle Weight Rating . . . . .	332	Holder, Cup . . . . .	162
Fog Light Service . . . . .	418, 419			Hood Release . . . . .	89
Fog Lights . . . . .	92, 184, 418, 419	Hazard Warning Flasher . . . . .	353		
Fog Lights, Rear . . . . .	419	Head Restraints . . . . .	82	Ignition . . . . .	
Folding Rear Seat . . . . .	85	Head Rests . . . . .	82	Key . . . . .	12
Forward Collision Warning . . . . .	117	Headlights . . . . .		Illuminated Entry . . . . .	17
Four Wheel Drive . . . . .	285	Automatic . . . . .	90	Immobilizer (Sentry Key) . . . . .	14
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle . . . . .	372	Bulb Replacement . . . . .	417	Inside Rearview Mirror . . . . .	71
Fuel . . . . .	327	Cleaning . . . . .	404	Instrument . . . . .	
Additives . . . . .	329	Delay . . . . .	91	Cluster . . . . .	173, 175, 180, 181, 192, 197
Ethanol . . . . .	328	High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch . . . . .	93	Instrument Cluster . . . . .	205, 210
Filler Cap (Gas Cap) . . . . .	329	Leveling . . . . .	91	Instrument Panel And Controls . . . . .	172
Gasoline . . . . .	327	Lights On Reminder . . . . .	92	Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning . . . . .	404
Light . . . . .	189	On With Wipers . . . . .	90	Interior Appearance Care . . . . .	403
Materials Added . . . . .	329	Passing . . . . .	93	Interior Fuses . . . . .	415
Octane Rating . . . . .	327, 422	Replacing . . . . .	417	Interior Lights . . . . .	93
Specifications . . . . .	422	Switch . . . . .	90	Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers) . . . . .	96
Tank Capacity . . . . .	420	Time Delay . . . . .	91	Introduction . . . . .	4
Fuses . . . . .	405	Heated Mirrors . . . . .	73	Inverter, Power . . . . .	160
		Heater . . . . .	236, 239	iPod/USB/MP3 Control . . . . .	235
Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap) . . . . .	329	Heater, Engine Block . . . . .	271		
Gasoline (Fuel) . . . . .	327	High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer) . . . . .		Jack Location . . . . .	361
Gasoline, Clean Air . . . . .	328	Switch . . . . .	93	Jack Operation . . . . .	361, 363
Gear Ranges . . . . .	273, 278	Hill Descent Control . . . . .	302	Jacking Instructions . . . . .	363
Gear Select Lever Override . . . . .	374	Hill Descent Control Indicator . . . . .	302	Jump Starting . . . . .	369
Glass Cleaning . . . . .	404	Hill Start Assist . . . . .	295		

Key Fob	
Arm The Alarm	.16
Programming Additional Key Fobs	.15, 19
Programming Additional Transmitters	.15, 19
Key-In Reminder	.13
Key, Replacement	.15
Key, Sentry (Immobilizer)	.14
Keyless Enter-N-Go	.25
Lock The Vehicle's Doors	.222
Passive Entry Programming	.222
Unlock Liftgate	.222
Keyless Entry System	.17
Keys	.12
Lane Change And Turn Signals	.93
Lane Change Assist	.93
LaneSense	.119
Lap/Shoulder Belts	.34
Latches	.63
Hood	.89
Leaks, Fluid	.63
Leveling, Headlight	.91
Life Of Tires	.319
Liftgate	.29
Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer	.165
Light Bulbs	.63, 416

Lights	.63, 90
Air Bag	.46, 62, 177
Automatic Headlights	.90
Back-Up	.419
Battery Saver	.95
Brake Assist Warning	.300
Brake Warning	.178
Bulb Replacement	.416, 417
Cruise	.199, 200, 202
Daytime Running	.92
Dimmer Switch, Headlight	.93
Engine Temperature Warning	.180
Exterior	.63
Fog	.184, 418
Hazard Warning Flasher	.353
Headlight Leveling	.91
Headlight Switch	.90
Headlights	.90, 417
Headlights On Reminder	.92
Headlights On With Wipers	.90
High Beam	.93
High Beam/Low Beam Select	.93
Hill Descent Control Indicator	.302
Illuminated Entry	.17
Instrument Cluster	.90
Intensity Control	.94
Interior	.93

License	.420
Lights On Reminder	.92
Low Fuel	.189
Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine)	.184
Parade Mode (Daytime Brightness)	.95
Park	.92, 196, 198
Passing	.93
Rear Fog	.419
Rear Servicing	.419
Rear Tail Lamps	.419
Seat Belt Reminder	.177
Security Alarm	.179
Service	.416, 417
Side Marker	.418
Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS)	.186, 323
Traction Control	.300
Turn Signal	.63, 93, 197, 418, 419
Vanity Mirror	.73
Warning (Instrument Cluster Description)	.180, 197
Load Floor, Cargo	.164
Loading Vehicle	
Tires	.311
Locks	.22
Auto Unlock	.24
Automatic Door	.24
Child Protection	.24

Door	.22
Power Door	.23
Steering Wheel	.14
Low Tire Pressure System	.323
Lubrication, Body	.392
Lug Nuts	.354
Luggage Carrier	.167
Maintenance Free Battery	.390
Maintenance Procedures	.387
Maintenance Schedule	.428
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine)	.184
Manual Transmission	.277, 401
Fluid Level Check	.401
Frequency Of Fluid Change	.401
Lubricant Selection	.401, 425
Shift Speeds	.278
Marker Lights, Side	.418
Master Cylinder (Brakes)	.399
Memory Feature (Memory Seat)	.86
Memory Seat	.86
Memory Seats And Radio	.86
Methanol	.328
Methanol Fuel	.328
Mirrors	.71
Automatic Dimming	.71
Electric Powered	.72

Electric Remote	.72
Heated	.73
Outside	.71
Rearview	.71
Vanity	.73
Modifications/Alterations, Vehicle	.8
Monitor, Tire Pressure System	.323
MOPAR Parts	.387
Multi-Function Control Lever	.93
New Vehicle Break-In Period	.60
Occupant Restraints	.32
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel)	.327, 422
Oil Filter, Change	.390
Oil Filter, Selection	.390
Oil Pressure Light	.180
Oil, Engine	.388, 422
Capacity	.420
Change Interval	.388
Checking	.388
Diesel	.389
Dipstick	.388
Disposal	.389
Filter	.390, 422
Filter Disposal	.389
Identification Logo	.388

Materials Added To	.389
Pressure Warning Light	.180
Recommendation	.388, 389, 420
Synthetic	.389
Viscosity	.389, 420
Onboard Diagnostic System	.385
Operating Precautions	.385
Operator Manual (Owner's Manual)	.6
Outside Rearview Mirrors	.71
Overheating, Engine	.353
Owner's Manual (Operator Manual)	.6
Paint Care	.401
Parking Brake	.289
ParkSense System, Rear	.124, 130
Passing Light	.93
Personalized Menu Bar	.250
Pets	.60
Placard, Tire And Loading Information	.311
Power	
Brakes	.293
Door Locks	.23
Inverter	.160
Lift Gate	.30
Mirrors	.72
Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet)	.158
Sunroof	.155

Windows	.28
Pregnant Women And Seat Belts	.38
Preparation For Jacking	.362
Pretensioners	
Seat Belts	.38
Programming Transmitters (Remote Keyless Entry)	.17
Radial Ply Tires	.316
Radiator Cap (Coolant Pressure Cap)	.397
Radio (Sound Systems)	.234
Radio Operation	.236
Radio Remote Controls	.235
Rain Sensitive Wiper System	.97
Rear Camera	.153
Rear Cross Path	.77
Rear ParkSense System	.124, 130
Rear Seat, Folding	.85
Rear Window Defroster	.166
Rear Window Features	.165
Rear Wiper/Washer	.165
Recorder, Event Data	.48
Recreational Towing	.343
Shifting Into Power Transfer Unit Neutral (N)	.346
Shifting Into Transfer Case Neutral (N)	.346

Shifting Out Of Power Transfer Unit Neutral (N)	.348
Shifting Out Of Transfer Case Neutral (N)	.348
Refrigerant	.392
Release, Hood	.89
Reminder, Lights On	.92
Reminder, Seat Belt	.33
Remote Control	
Starting System	.20
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)	.17
Arm The Alarm	.16
Programming Additional Key Fobs	.15, 19
Programming Additional Transmitters	.15, 19
Remote Sound System (Radio) Controls	.235
Remote Starting	
Exit Remote Start Mode	.22
Uconnect Customer Programmable Features	.22, 223
Uconnect Settings	.22, 223
Remote Starting System	.20
Replacement Bulbs	.416
Replacement Keys	.15
Replacement Parts	.387
Replacement Tires	.320
Restraint, Head	.82

Restraints, Occupant	.32
Roll Over Warning	.5
Roof Type Carrier	.167
Rotation, Tires	.322
Safety Checks Inside Vehicle	.62
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle	.63
Safety Information, Tire	.306
Safety Tips	.61
Safety, Exhaust Gas	.61
Schedule, Maintenance	.428
Seat Belt	
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage	.37
Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)	.39
Energy Management Feature	.39
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation	.36
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting	.37
Lap/Shoulder Belts	.34
Pregnant Women	.38
Seat Belt Pretensioner	.38
Seat Belt Reminder	.33
Seat Belt System	.32
Seat Belt Maintenance	.404
Seat Belt Reminder	.33
Seat Belts	.33, 62
Adjustable Shoulder Belt	.37



Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage	.37	Sentry Key (Immobilizer)	.14	Starting	.20, 262
Front Seat	.33, 34, 36	Sentry Key Replacement	.15	Cold Weather	.262
Inspection	.62	Service Assistance	.440	Engine Block Heater	.271
Operating Instructions	.36	Shift Lever Override	.374	Engine Fails To Start	.263
Pregnant Women	.38	Shifting		Remote	.20
Pretensioners	.38	Automatic Transmission	.272	Starting And Operating	.262
Rear Seat	.34	Manual Transmission	.277	Starting Procedures	.262
Reminder	.177	Power Transfer Unit, Shifting Into Power		Steering	
Untwisting Procedure	.37	Transfer Unit Neutral (N)	.346, 348	Column Controls	.93
Seats	.78, 81	Transfer Case, Shifting Into Transfer		Tilt Column	.98
Adjustment	.78, 79	Case Neutral (N)	.346	Wheel Lock	.14
Easy Entry	.88	Transfer Case, Shifting Out Of Transfer		Wheel, Heated	.99
Head Restraints	.82	Case Neutral (N)	.348	Wheel, Tilt	.98
Heated	.81	Shoulder Belts	.34	Steering Wheel Audio Controls	.235
Memory	.86	Side View Mirror Adjustment	.71	Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System	
Rear Folding	.85	Signals, Turn	.63, 93, 197, 418	Controls	.235
Seatback Release	.80, 85	Snow Chains (Tire Chains)	.321	Storage	.164
Tilting	.80	Snow Tires	.316	Storage, Vehicle	.248
Vented	.82	Spare Tire	.317, 318	Stuck, Freeing	.372
Ventilated	.82	Spark Plugs	.422	Sun Roof	.155
Security Alarm	.16, 179	Specifications		Sun Visor Extension	.73
Arm The System	.16	Fuel (Gasoline)	.422	Supplemental Restraint System - Air Bag	.40
Selec-Terrain	.285	Oil	.389, 422	Sway Control, Trailer	.301
Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze)	.422	Speed Control		Synthetic Engine Oil	.389
Selection Of Oil	.389	Accel/Decel	.101	System, Remote Starting	.20
SENTRY KEY		Cancel	.100		
Key Programming	.15	Speed Control (Cruise Control)	.99, 102		

Telescoping Steering Column . . . . .	.98
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) . . . . .	.242, 247
Tie Down Hooks, Cargo . . . . .	.164
Tilt Steering Column . . . . .	.98
Time Delay, Headlight . . . . .	.91
Tip Start . . . . .	.262
Tire And Loading Information Placard . . . . .	.311
Tire Markings . . . . .	.306
Tire Safety Information . . . . .	.306
Tire Service Kit . . . . .	.354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360
Tires . . . . .	.63, 314, 317
Aging (Life Of Tires) . . . . .	.319
Air Pressure . . . . .	.314
Chains . . . . .	.321
Changing . . . . .	.361
Compact Spare . . . . .	.317
General Information . . . . .	.314, 317
High Speed . . . . .	.315
Inflation Pressures . . . . .	.315
Jacking . . . . .	.361
Life Of Tires . . . . .	.319
Load Capacity . . . . .	.311
Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) . . . . .	.323
Pressure Warning Light . . . . .	.186
Radial . . . . .	.316

Replacement . . . . .	.320
Rotation . . . . .	.322
Safety . . . . .	.306, 314
Sizes . . . . .	.307
Snow Tires . . . . .	.316
Spare Tire . . . . .	.317, 318
Spinning . . . . .	.318
Tread Wear Indicators . . . . .	.319
To Open Hood . . . . .	.89
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight . . . . .	.336
Torque Converter Clutch . . . . .	.277
Towing . . . . .	.331
Disabled Vehicle . . . . .	.374
Guide . . . . .	.334
Recreational . . . . .	.343
Weight . . . . .	.334
Towing Vehicle Behind A Motorhome . . . . .	.343
Traction Control . . . . .	.297
Trailer Sway Control (TSC) . . . . .	.301
Trailer Towing . . . . .	.331
Cooling System Tips . . . . .	.340
Hitches . . . . .	.340, 341, 342
Minimum Requirements . . . . .	.336
Trailer And Tongue Weight . . . . .	.336
Wiring . . . . .	.338
Trailer Towing Guide . . . . .	.334
Trailer Weight . . . . .	.334

Transaxle . . . . .	.271
Automatic . . . . .	.271
Operation . . . . .	.271
Transmission . . . . .	.272
Automatic . . . . .	.272, 400
Fluid . . . . .	.425
Maintenance . . . . .	.400
Manual . . . . .	.277
Transmitter Battery Service (Remote Keyless Entry) . . . . .	.19
Transmitter Programming (Remote Keyless Entry) . . . . .	.17, 19
Transmitter, Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) . . . . .	.17
Transporting Pets . . . . .	.60
Tread Wear Indicators . . . . .	.319
Turn Signals . . . . .	.93, 197, 418
Uconnect	
Customer Programmable	
Features . . . . .	.22, 223
Operation . . . . .	.234
Screen Activated Features . . . . .	.18
Uconnect Settings . . . . .	.22, 223
Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN Voice Recognition	
Additional Information . . . . .	.256
Do Not Disturb . . . . .	.256
Siri Eyes Free . . . . .	.256

Uconnect Settings . . . . .	.18	Windshield Defroster . . . . .	.62
Customer Programmable Features . . . . .	.222	Windshield Washers . . . . .	.95, 394
Passive Entry Programming . . . . .	.222	Fluid . . . . .	.394
Uconnect Settings . . . . .	.222	Windshield Wiper Blades . . . . .	.392
Uconnect Voice Command . . . . .	.250	Windshield Wipers . . . . .	.95
Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt . . . . .	.37	Wiper Blade Replacement . . . . .	.392
		Wipers, Intermittent . . . . .	.96
Vanity Mirrors . . . . .	.73	Wipers, Rain Sensitive . . . . .	.97
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) . . . . .	.8	Wireless Charging Pad . . . . .	.161
Vehicle Loading . . . . .	.311		
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations . . . . .	.8		
Vehicle Security Alarm (Security Alarm) . . . . .	.16		
Vehicle Storage . . . . .	.248		
Viscosity, Engine Oil . . . . .	.389		
Voice Recognition System (VR) . . . . .	.250		
Warning Flasher, Hazard . . . . .	.353		
Warning, Roll Over . . . . .	.5		
Warnings And Cautions . . . . .	.8		
Washers, Windshield . . . . .	.95, 394		
Washing Vehicle . . . . .	.401		
Wheel And Wheel Trim . . . . .	.402		
Wheel And Wheel Trim Care . . . . .	.402		
Wind Buffeting . . . . .	.29, 157		
Window Fogging . . . . .	.248		
Windows . . . . .	.28		
Power . . . . .	.28		



16KL-126-ENG-AB



16KL-126-ENG-AB

©2015 FCA US LLC. All Rights Reserved.

Jeep is a registered trademark of FCA US LLC.



Second Edition  
Printed in Europe